

ISO 20022

## Post-Trade Foreign Exchange - Maintenance 2022 - 2023

# Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Foreign Exchange SEG on 30th January 2023.

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Post-Trade Foreign Exchange - Maintenance 2022 - 2023.

March 2023

# Table of Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>Message Set Overview</b>	<b>5</b>
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	5
<b>2</b>	<b>admi.002.001.01 MessageRejectV01</b>	<b>7</b>
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	7
2.2	Structure	7
2.3	Message Building Blocks	7
<b>3</b>	<b>admi.004.001.02 SystemEventNotificationV02</b>	<b>10</b>
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	10
3.2	Structure	10
3.3	Message Building Blocks	10
<b>4</b>	<b>admi.009.001.02 StaticDataRequestV02</b>	<b>12</b>
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	12
4.2	Structure	12
4.3	Constraints	12
4.4	Message Building Blocks	12
<b>5</b>	<b>admi.010.001.02 StaticDataReportV02</b>	<b>14</b>
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	14
5.2	Structure	14
5.3	Constraints	15
5.4	Message Building Blocks	15
<b>6</b>	<b>admi.011.001.01 SystemEventAcknowledgementV01</b>	<b>17</b>
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	17
6.2	Structure	17
6.3	Constraints	18
6.4	Message Building Blocks	18
<b>7</b>	<b>admi.017.001.02 ProcessingRequestV02</b>	<b>20</b>
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	20
7.2	Structure	20
7.3	Constraints	20
7.4	Message Building Blocks	21
<b>8</b>	<b>camt.061.001.02 PayInCallV02</b>	<b>23</b>
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	23
8.2	Structure	23
8.3	Constraints	24
8.4	Message Building Blocks	24

<b>9</b>	<b>camt.062.001.03 PayInScheduleV03</b>	28
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	28
9.2	Structure	29
9.3	Constraints	29
9.4	Message Building Blocks	30
<b>10</b>	<b>camt.063.001.02 PayInEventAcknowledgementV02</b>	36
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	36
10.2	Structure	36
10.3	Constraints	37
10.4	Message Building Blocks	37
<b>11</b>	<b>camt.088.001.02 NetReportV02</b>	39
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	39
11.2	Structure	40
11.3	Constraints	41
11.4	Message Building Blocks	41
<b>12</b>	<b>fxtr.008.001.07 ForeignExchangeTradeStatusNotificationV07</b>	51
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	51
12.2	Structure	52
12.3	Constraints	54
12.4	Message Building Blocks	55
<b>13</b>	<b>fxtr.013.001.03 ForeignExchangeTradeWithdrawalNotificationV03</b>	77
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	77
13.2	Structure	78
13.3	Constraints	78
13.4	Message Building Blocks	78
<b>14</b>	<b>fxtr.014.001.05 ForeignExchangeTradeInstructionV05</b>	81
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	81
14.2	Structure	83
14.3	Constraints	87
14.4	Message Building Blocks	88
<b>15</b>	<b>fxtr.015.001.05 ForeignExchangeTradeInstructionAmendmentV05</b>	129
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	129
15.2	Structure	131
15.3	Constraints	135
15.4	Message Building Blocks	136
<b>16</b>	<b>fxtr.016.001.05 ForeignExchangeTradeInstructionCancellationV05</b>	177
16.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	177
16.2	Structure	179
16.3	Constraints	183
16.4	Message Building Blocks	184

<b>17</b>	<b>fxtr.017.001.05 ForeignExchangeTradeStatusAndDetailsNotificationV05</b>	225
17.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	225
17.2	Structure	227
17.3	Constraints	233
17.4	Message Building Blocks	234
<b>18</b>	<b>fxtr.030.001.05 ForeignExchangeTradeBulkStatusNotificationV05</b>	290
18.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	290
18.2	Structure	291
18.3	Constraints	293
18.4	Message Building Blocks	294
<b>19</b>	<b>reda.060.001.02 NettingCutOffReferenceDataUpdateRequestV02</b>	319
19.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	319
19.2	Structure	320
19.3	Constraints	320
19.4	Message Building Blocks	321
<b>20</b>	<b>reda.061.001.02 NettingCutOffReferenceDataReportV02</b>	326
20.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	326
20.2	Structure	327
20.3	Constraints	327
20.4	Message Building Blocks	328
<b>21</b>	<b>Message Items Types</b>	334
21.1	MessageComponents	334
21.2	Message Datatypes	356

# 1 Message Set Overview

## Introduction

This document describes the Post-Trade Foreign Exchange message set. It includes the new version of the ISO 20022 MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2022/2023 (MCR #207) and approved by the Foreign Exchange Standards Evaluation Group on 30th January 2023 as ISO 20022 MessageDefinitions.

## 1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
admi.002.001.01 MessageRejectV01	The MessageReject message is sent by a central system to notify the rejection of a previously received message.
admi.004.001.02 SystemEventNotificationV02	The SystemEventNotification message is sent by a central system to notify the occurrence of an event in a central system.
admi.009.001.02 StaticDataRequestV02	The StaticDataRequest message is sent by a participant of a central system to the central system to request a static data report.
admi.010.001.02 StaticDataReportV02	The StaticDataReport message is sent by a central system to the participant to provide static data held in the system.
admi.011.001.01 SystemEventAcknowledgementV01	The SystemEventAcknowledgement message is sent by a participant of a central system to the central system to acknowledge the notification of an occurrence of an event in a central system.
admi.017.001.02 ProcessingRequestV02	The Processing Request message is sent by a participant to a central system to request the initiation of a system process supported by a central system.
camt.061.001.02 PayInCallV02	The PayInCall message is sent by a central settlement system to request additional funding from a settlement member impacted by a failure situation.
camt.062.001.03 PayInScheduleV03	The PayInSchedule message is sent by a central settlement system to the participant to provide notification of a series of timed payments scheduled for each currency at the time and date of the schedule generation. The central settlement system may send information about how the timed payments have been calculated.
camt.063.001.02 PayInEventAcknowledgementV02	The PayInEventAcknowledgement message is sent by a participant of a central system to the central system to confirm a PayInSchedule or a PayInCall has been received.
camt.088.001.02 NetReportV02	The Net Report message is sent to a participant by a central system to provide details of the of the bi-lateral payment obligations, calculated by the central system per currency.
fxtr.008.001.07 ForeignExchangeTradeStatusNotificationV07	The ForeignExchangeTradeStatusNotification message is sent by a central system to the participant

MessageDefinition	Definition
	to notify the current status of a foreign exchange trade in the system.
fxtr.013.001.03 ForeignExchangeTradeWithdrawalNotificationV03	The ForeignExchangeTradeWithdrawalNotification message is sent by a central system to notify the withdrawal of a foreign exchange trade which was previously notified to the receiver as an alleged trade.
fxtr.014.001.05 ForeignExchangeTradeInstructionV05	The ForeignExchangeTradeInstruction message is sent by a participant to a central settlement system to notify the creation of the foreign exchange trade agreed by both trading parties.
fxtr.015.001.05 ForeignExchangeTradeInstructionAmendmentV05	The ForeignExchangeTradeInstructionAmendment message is sent by a participant to a central settlement system to notify the amendment of the foreign exchange trade previously confirmed by the sender.
fxtr.016.001.05 ForeignExchangeTradeInstructionCancellationV05	The ForeignExchangeTradeInstructionCancellation message is sent by a participant to a central settlement system to notify the cancellation of the foreign exchange trade previously confirmed by the sender.
fxtr.017.001.05 ForeignExchangeTradeStatusAndDetailsNotificationV05	The ForeignExchangeTradeStatusAndDetails message is sent by a central system to the participant to provide notification of the status and details of a foreign exchange trade.
fxtr.030.001.05 ForeignExchangeTradeBulkStatusNotificationV05	The ForeignExchangeTradeBulkStatusNotification message is sent by a central system to the participant to provide notification of the current status of one or more foreign exchange trades.
reda.060.001.02 NettingCutOffReferenceDataUpdateRequestV02	The Netting Cut Off Reference Data Update Request message is sent to a central system by a participant to request an update to a participant's netting cut off held at the central system.
reda.061.001.02 NettingCutOffReferenceDataReportV02	The Netting Cut Off Reference Data Report message is sent to a participant by a central system to provide details of scheduled, changed, existing and previous netting cut off data held at a central system.

## 2 admi.002.001.01 MessageRejectV01

### 2.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

#### Scope

The MessageReject message is sent by a central system to notify the rejection of a previously received message.

#### Usage

The message provides specific information about the rejection reason.

#### Outline

The MessageRejectV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 2 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. RelatedReference

Refers to the identification of the message previously received and for which the rejection is notified.

#### B. Reason

General information about the reason of the message rejection.

### 2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;admi.002.001.01&gt;</i>	[1..1]			
	<b>RelatedReference</b> <RltdRef>	[1..1]			8
	<b>Reference</b> <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		8
	<b>Reason</b> <Rsn>	[1..1]			8
	<b>RejectingPartyReason</b> <RjctgPtyRsn>	[1..1]	Text		8
	<b>RejectionDateTime</b> <RjctnDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		8
	<b>ErrorLocation</b> <ErrLctn>	[0..1]	Text		8
	<b>ReasonDescription</b> <RsnDesc>	[0..1]	Text		9
	<b>AdditionalData</b> <AddtlData>	[0..1]	Text		9

### 2.3 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 2.3.1 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Refers to the identification of the message previously received and for which the rejection is notified.

**RelatedReference <RltdRef>** contains the following **MessageReference** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Reference &lt;Ref&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		8

### 2.3.1.1 Reference <Ref>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Business reference of the present message assigned by the party issuing the message. This reference must be unique amongst all messages of the same name sent by the same party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

## 2.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information about the reason of the message rejection.

**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **RejectionReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RejectingPartyReason &lt;RjctgPtyRsn&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		8
	<b>RejectionDateTime &lt;RjctnDtTm&gt;</b>	[0..1]	DateTime		8
	<b>ErrorLocation &lt;ErrLctn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		8
	<b>ReasonDescription &lt;RsnDesc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		9
	<b>AdditionalData &lt;AddtlData&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		9

### 2.3.2.1 RejectingPartyReason <RjctgPtyRsn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reason of the rejection provided by the rejecting party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

### 2.3.2.2 RejectionDateTime <RjctnDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the rejection was generated.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 367

### 2.3.2.3 ErrorLocation <ErrLctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]



*Definition:* Description of the precise location of the potential error in a message.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 374

#### **2.3.2.4 ReasonDescription <RsnDesc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Detailed description of the rejection reason.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 374

#### **2.3.2.5 AdditionalData <AddtlData>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information related to the rejection and meant to allow for the precise identification of the rejection reason. This could include a copy of the rejected message in part or in full.

*Datatype:* "Max20000Text" on page 372

## 3 admi.004.001.02 SystemEventNotificationV02

### 3.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

#### Scope

The SystemEventNotification message is sent by a central system to notify the occurrence of an event in a central system.

#### Usage

The message can be used by a central settlement system to inform its participants of an event that is going to occur in the system, for instance that the system will be down at a certain time, etc.

#### Outline

The SystemEventNotificationV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 1 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. EventInformation

Detailed information about a system event.

### 3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SysEvtNtfctn>	[1..1]			
	<b>EventInformation</b> <EvtInf>	[1..1]			10
	<b>EventCode</b> <EvtCd>	[1..1]	Text		11
	<b>EventParameter</b> <EvtParam>	[0..*]	Text		11
	<b>EventDescription</b> <EvtDesc>	[0..1]	Text		11
	<b>EventTime</b> <EvtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		11

### 3.3 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

#### 3.3.1 EventInformation <EvtInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Detailed information about a system event.

**EventInformation <EvtInf>** contains the following **Event2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EventCode</b> <EvtCd>	[1..1]	Text		11
	<b>EventParameter</b> <EvtParam>	[0..*]	Text		11
	<b>EventDescription</b> <EvtDesc>	[0..1]	Text		11
	<b>EventTime</b> <EvtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		11

### 3.3.1.1 EventCode <EvtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary code used to specify an event that occurred in a system.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 374

### 3.3.1.2 EventParameter <EvtParam>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Describes the parameters of an event which occurred in a system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

### 3.3.1.3 EventDescription <EvtDesc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Free text used to describe an event which occurred in a system.

*Datatype:* "Max1000Text" on page 371

### 3.3.1.4 EventTime <EvtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the event occurred.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 367

## 4 admi.009.001.02 StaticDataRequestV02

### 4.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The StaticDataRequest message is sent by a participant of a central system to the central system to request a static data report.

#### Outline

The StaticDataRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. MessageIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier for the message, as assigned by the sender.

#### B. SettlementSessionIdentifier

To indicate the requested CLS Settlement Session that the related trade is part of.

#### C. DataRequestDetails

Details of the request.

#### D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

### 4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <StatcDataReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		13
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <SttlmSsnIdr>	[0..1]	Text		13
	<b>DataRequestDetails</b> <DataReqDtls>	[1..1]	±		13
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	13

### 4.3 Constraints

#### C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

### 4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

#### 4.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the message, as assigned by the sender.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 4.4.2 SettlementSessionIdentifier <SttlmSsnIdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* To indicate the requested CLS Settlement Session that the related trade is part of.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 371

#### 4.4.3 DataRequestDetails <DataReqDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Details of the request.

**DataRequestDetails <DataReqDtls>** contains the following elements (see "RequestDetails3" on page 339 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		339
	Key <Key>	[0..1]	Text		339

#### 4.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		338

##### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 5 admi.010.001.02 StaticDataReportV02

### 5.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The StaticDataReport message is sent by a central system to the participant to provide static data held in the system.

#### Outline

The StaticDataReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier for the message, as assigned by the sender.

B. SettlementSessionIdentifier

To indicate the requested CLS Settlement Session that the related trade is part of.

C. ReportDetails

Report type and returned data.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

### 5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root &lt;Document&gt; &lt;StatcDataRpt&gt;</i>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		15
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <SttlmSsnIdr>	[0..1]	Text		15
	<b>ReportDetails</b> <RptDtls>	[1..1]			15
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		15
	<b>RequestReference</b> <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		15
	<b>ReportKey</b> <RptKey>	[1..*]	±		16
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	16

## 5.3 Constraints

### C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 5.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the message, as assigned by the sender.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

### 5.4.2 SettlementSessionIdentifier <SttlmSsnldr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* To indicate the requested CLS Settlement Session that the related trade is part of.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 371

### 5.4.3 ReportDetails <RptDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Report type and returned data.

**ReportDetails <RptDtls>** contains the following **RequestDetails5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		15
	<b>RequestReference</b> <ReqRef>	[1..1]	Text		15
	<b>ReportKey</b> <RptKey>	[1..*]	±		16

#### 5.4.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of data requested, for example, a sub-member BIC.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 5.4.3.2 RequestReference <ReqRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the request for which the report is sent.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

### 5.4.3.3 ReportKey <RptKey>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Report key and returned data.

**ReportKey <RptKey>** contains the following elements (see "RequestDetails4" on page 339 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Key <Key>	[1..1]	Text		339
	ReportData <RptData>	[0..*]	±		339

### 5.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		338

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



## 6 admi.011.001.01 SystemEventAcknowledgementV01

### 6.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The SystemEventAcknowledgement message is sent by a participant of a central system to the central system to acknowledge the notification of an occurrence of an event in a central system.

#### Outline

The SystemEventAcknowledgementV01 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier for the message, as assigned by the sender.

B. OriginatorReference

Represents the original reference of the system event notification for which the acknowledgement is given, as assigned by the central system.

C. SettlementSessionIdentifier

To indicate the requested CLS Settlement Session that the related trade is part of.

D. AcknowledgementDetails

Details of the system event being acknowledged.

E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

### 6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SysEvtAck>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		18
	<b>OriginatorReference</b> <OrgtrRef>	[0..1]	Text		18
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <SttlmSsnIdr>	[0..1]	Text		18
	<b>AcknowledgementDetails</b> <AckDtls>	[0..1]			18
	<b>EventCode</b> <EvtCd>	[1..1]	Text		18
	<b>EventParameter</b> <EvtParam>	[0..*]	Text		19
	<b>EventDescription</b> <EvtDesc>	[0..1]	Text		19
	<b>EventTime</b> <EvtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		19
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	19

## 6.3 Constraints

### C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 6.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the message, as assigned by the sender.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

### 6.4.2 OriginatorReference <OrgtrRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the original reference of the system event notification for which the acknowledgement is given, as assigned by the central system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

### 6.4.3 SettlementSessionIdentifier <SttlmSsnIdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* To indicate the requested CLS Settlement Session that the related trade is part of.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 371

### 6.4.4 AcknowledgementDetails <AckDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Details of the system event being acknowledged.

**AcknowledgementDetails <AckDtls>** contains the following **Event1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>EventCode</b> <EvtCd>	[1..1]	Text		18
	<b>EventParameter</b> <EvtParam>	[0..*]	Text		19
	<b>EventDescription</b> <EvtDesc>	[0..1]	Text		19
	<b>EventTime</b> <EvtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		19

#### 6.4.4.1 EventCode <EvtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Proprietary code used to specify an event that occurred in a system.

*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 374

#### 6.4.4.2 EventParameter <EvtParam>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Describes the parameters of an event which occurred in a system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 6.4.4.3 EventDescription <EvtDesc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Free text used to describe an event which occurred in a system.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 374

#### 6.4.4.4 EventTime <EvtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the event occurred.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 367

### 6.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		338

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 7 admi.017.001.02 ProcessingRequestV02

## 7.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The Processing Request message is sent by a participant to a central system to request the initiation of a system process supported by a central system.

### Outline

The ProcessingRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. MessageIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier for the message, as assigned by the sender.

#### B. SettlementSessionIdentifier

Indicates the requested CLS Settlement Session that the related trade is part of.

#### C. Request

Contains the details of the processing request.

#### D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PrcgReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		21
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <SttlmSsnIdr>	[0..1]	Text		21
	<b>Request</b> <Req>	[1..1]			21
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		21
	<b>RequestorIdentification</b> <Rqstrld>	[0..1]	±		22
	<b>AdditionalRequestInformation</b> <AddtlReqInf>	[0..*]	Text		22
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C4	22

## 7.3 Constraints

### C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C2 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C3 PartyNameOrLEIRule**

PartyName must be present or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present.

**C4 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 7.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the message, as assigned by the sender.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

### 7.4.2 SettlementSessionIdentifier <SttlmSsnldr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates the requested CLS Settlement Session that the related trade is part of.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 371

### 7.4.3 Request <Req>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Contains the details of the processing request.

**Request <Req>** contains the following **RequestDetails30** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		21
	<b>RequestorIdentification &lt;Rqstrld&gt;</b>	[0..1]	±		22
	<b>AdditionalRequestInformation &lt;AddtlReqInf&gt;</b>	[0..*]	Text		22

#### 7.4.3.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of data being requested, for example, a sub-member BIC.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

### 7.4.3.2 RequestorIdentification <RqstrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the requestor.

**RequestorIdentification <RqstrId>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification242Choice"](#) on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

### 7.4.3.3 AdditionalRequestInformation <AddtlReqInf>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information to support the processing request.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 374

## 7.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* [C4 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		338

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 8 camt.061.001.02 PayInCallV02

### 8.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The PayInCall message is sent by a central settlement system to request additional funding from a settlement member impacted by a failure situation.

#### Outline

The PayInCallV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. PartyIdentification

Party for which the PayInCall is generated.

B. ReportData

Contains the report generation information and the report items.

C. SettlementSessionIdentifier

To indicate the requested CLS Settlement Session that the related trade is part of.

D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

### 8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PayInCall>	[1..1]			
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		24
	<b>ReportData</b> <RptData>	[1..1]			24
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		25
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		25
	<b>DateAndTimeStamp</b> <DtAndTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		25
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		25
	<b>PayInCallAmount</b> <PayInCallAmt>	[0..*]	±		25
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <SttlmSsnIdr>	[0..1]	Text		26
	<b>AccountValue</b> <AcctVal>	[0..1]	±		26
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <SttlmSsnIdr>	[0..1]	Text		26
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	26

## 8.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C5 PartyNameOrLEIRule

PartyName must be present or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present.

### C6 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 8.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party for which the PayInCall is generated.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification73Choice](#)" on [page 346](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		346
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		346
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C5	347

### 8.4.2 ReportData <RptData>

*Presence:* [1..1]



*Definition:* Contains the report generation information and the report items.

**ReportData <RptData>** contains the following **ReportData5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		25
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		25
	<b>DateAndTimeStamp</b> <DtAndTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		25
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		25
	<b>PayInCallAmount</b> <PayInCallAmt>	[0..*]	±		25
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <SttlmSsnldr>	[0..1]	Text		26
	<b>AccountValue</b> <AcctVal>	[0..1]	±		26

#### 8.4.2.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the report assigned by the central system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 8.4.2.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date by which the amount(s) requested must be settled.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

#### 8.4.2.3 DateAndTimeStamp <DtAndTmStmp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time on which the report is generated. The offset with UTC may also be specified.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 367

#### 8.4.2.4 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of the Pay In Call.

*Datatype:* "CallIn1Code" on page 359

CodeName	Name	Definition
CFAV	CallForAccountValue	Pay-in call is for account value.
CFST	CallForSettlement	Pay-in call is for settlement.
CFCC	CallForCurrencyClose	Pay-in call is for currency close.

#### 8.4.2.5 PayInCallAmount <PayInCallAmt>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount requested.

**PayInCallAmount** <PayInCallAmt> contains the following elements (see "PayInCallItem" on page 341 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	341

#### 8.4.2.6 SettlementSessionIdentifier <SttlmSsnldr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* To indicate the requested CLS Settlement Session that the related trade is part of.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 371

#### 8.4.2.7 AccountValue <AcctVal>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the requested amount in multiple currencies.

**AccountValue** <AcctVal> contains the following elements (see "Value" on page 340 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BaseCurrencyItem <BaseCcyItm>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	340
	AlternateCurrencyItem <AltrnCcyItm>	[1..*]	Amount	C1, C4	340

#### 8.4.3 SettlementSessionIdentifier <SttlmSsnldr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* To indicate the requested CLS Settlement Session that the related trade is part of.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 371

#### 8.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData** <SplmtryData> contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		338

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 9 **camt.062.001.03** **PayInScheduleV03**

### 9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The PayInSchedule message is sent by a central settlement system to the participant to provide notification of a series of timed payments scheduled for each currency at the time and date of the schedule generation. The central settlement system may send information about how the timed payments have been calculated.

#### Outline

The PayInScheduleV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. PartyIdentification  
Party for which the pay-in schedule is generated.
- B. ReportData  
General information applicable to the report.
- C. PayInScheduleLongBalance  
Projected net position for all currencies, projected long for the value date.
- D. PayInScheduleItem  
Currency and total amount to be paid in by the corresponding deadline.
- E. PayInFactors  
Factors used in the calculation of the pay-in schedule.
- F. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PayInSchdl>	[1..1]			
	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		30
	<b>ReportData</b> <RptData>	[1..1]			30
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		31
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		31
	<b>DateAndTimeStamp</b> <DtAndTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		31
	<b>ScheduleType</b> <SchdlTp>	[1..1]	Text		31
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <SttlmSsnldr>	[0..1]	Text		32
	<b>PayInScheduleLongBalance</b> <PayInSchdlLngBal>	[0..*]			32
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	32
	<b>PayInScheduleItem</b> <PayInSchdlItm>	[0..*]			32
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	33
	<b>Deadline</b> <Ddln>	[1..1]	DateTime		33
	<b>PayInFactors</b> <PayInFctrs>	[0..1]			33
	<b>AggregateShortPositionLimit</b> <AggtShrtPosLmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	33
	<b>CurrencyFactors</b> <CcyFctrs>	[1..*]			34
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	34
	<b>ShortPositionLimit</b> <ShrtPosLmt>	[1..1]	Amount		34
	<b>MinimumPayInAmount</b> <MinPayInAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		35
	<b>VolatilityMargin</b> <VltlyMrgn>	[1..1]	Rate		35
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	±		35
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C6	35

## 9.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C2 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C3 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C4 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C5 PartyNameOrLEIRule**

PartyName must be present or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present.

**C6 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C7 ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid currency code which is registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

## 9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 9.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party for which the pay-in schedule is generated.

**PartyIdentification <PtyId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification73Choice](#)" on [page 346](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		346
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		346
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C5	347

### 9.4.2 ReportData <RptData>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information applicable to the report.

**ReportData <RptData>** contains the following **ReportData4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		31
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		31
	<b>DateAndTimeStamp</b> <DtAndTmStmp>	[1..1]	DateTime		31
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		31
	<b>ScheduleType</b> <SchdlTp>	[1..1]	Text		31
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <SttlmSsnldr>	[0..1]	Text		32

#### 9.4.2.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the report as assigned by the sender.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 9.4.2.2 ValueDate <ValDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Value date for which the pay-in schedule is generated.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

#### 9.4.2.3 DateAndTimeStamp <DtAndTmStmp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time on which the report is generated. The offset with UTC may also be specified.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 367

#### 9.4.2.4 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of pay-in schedule.

*Datatype:* "Entry2Code" on page 361

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRIA	Trial	Trial pay-in schedule.
OFFI	Official	Official pay-in schedule.
REQU	Requested	Pay-in schedule on request.

#### 9.4.2.5 ScheduleType <SchdlTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Defines the schedule timing that is, whether it is an initial or a revised schedule.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 371

#### 9.4.2.6 SettlementSessionIdentifier <SttlnSsnldr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* To indicate the requested CLS Settlement Session that the related trade is part of.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 371

### 9.4.3 PayInScheduleLongBalance <PayInSchdlLngBal>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Projected net position for all currencies, projected long for the value date.

**PayInScheduleLongBalance <PayInSchdlLngBal>** contains the following **BalanceStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Balance</b> <Bal>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	32

#### 9.4.3.1 Balance <Bal>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Balance in each currency calculated at the value date and time indicated in the report.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 356

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 9.4.4 PayInScheduleItem <PayInSchdlItm>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Currency and total amount to be paid in by the corresponding deadline.

**PayInScheduleItem <PayInSchdlItm>** contains the following **PayInScheduleItems1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	33
	<b>Deadline</b> <Ddln>	[1..1]	DateTime		33



#### 9.4.4.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency and amount to be paid in.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 356

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 9.4.4.2 Deadline <DdIn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Time by which the amount must be paid in.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 367

### 9.4.5 PayInFactors <PayInFctrs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Factors used in the calculation of the pay-in schedule.

**PayInFactors <PayInFctrs>** contains the following **PayInFactors1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AggregateShortPositionLimit</b> <AggtShrtPosLmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	33
	<b>CurrencyFactors</b> <CcyFctrs>	[1..*]			34
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	34
	<b>ShortPositionLimit</b> <ShrtPosLmt>	[1..1]	Amount		34
	<b>MinimumPayInAmount</b> <MinPayInAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		35
	<b>VolatilityMargin</b> <VltlyMrgn>	[1..1]	Rate		35
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	±		35

#### 9.4.5.1 AggregateShortPositionLimit <AggtShrtPosLmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Maximum allowed sum of short positions in all currencies, converted to base currency, during settlement.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 356

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 9.4.5.2 CurrencyFactors <CcyFctrs>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Currency specific pay-in factors.

**CurrencyFactors <CcyFctrs>** contains the following **CurrencyFactors1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	34
	<b>ShortPositionLimit</b> <ShrtPosLmt>	[1..1]	Amount		34
	<b>MinimumPayInAmount</b> <MinPayInAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		35
	<b>VolatilityMargin</b> <VolltyMrgn>	[1..1]	Rate		35
	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[0..1]	±		35

#### 9.4.5.2.1 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency of the underlying currency specific amounts and ratios used in the pay-in schedule calculation.

*Impacted by:* C7 "ValidationByTable"

*Datatype:* "CurrencyCode" on page 360

#### Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid currency code which is registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

#### 9.4.5.2.2 ShortPositionLimit <ShrtPosLmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Maximum allowed short position in the currency during settlement.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 357

#### 9.4.5.2.3 MinimumPayInAmount <MinPayInAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Minimum amount paid in one payment unless the short position is less than the minimum.

*Datatype:* "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 357

#### 9.4.5.2.4 VolatilityMargin <VoltlyMrgn>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Margin used to decrease long positions and increase short positions during the risk calculation.

*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 370

#### 9.4.5.2.5 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Exchange rate used in the calculation of the pay-in schedule.

**Rate <Rate>** contains the following elements (see "AgreedRate2" on page 352 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		353
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	353
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	353

### 9.4.6 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C6 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		338

#### Constraints

- SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 10 camt.063.001.02 PayInEventAcknowledgementV02

## 10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

The PayInEventAcknowledgement message is sent by a participant of a central system to the central system to confirm a PayInSchedule or a PayInCall has been received.

### Outline

The PayInEventAcknowledgementV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. MessageIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier for the message, as assigned by the sender.

#### B. SettlementSessionIdentifier

To indicate the requested CLS Settlement Session that the related trade is part of.

#### C. AcknowledgementDetails

Details of the pay in schedule or pay in call being acknowledged.

#### D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <PayInEvtAck>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		37
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <SttlmSsnIdr>	[0..1]	Text		37
	<b>AcknowledgementDetails</b> <AckDtls>	[1..1]			37
{Or	<b>PayInScheduleReference</b> <PayInSchdlRef>	[1..1]	Text		37
Or}	<b>PayInCallReference</b> <PayInCallRef>	[1..1]	Text		37
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	38

## 10.3 Constraints

### C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 10.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the message, as assigned by the sender.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

### 10.4.2 SettlementSessionIdentifier <SttlmSsnldr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* To indicate the requested CLS Settlement Session that the related trade is part of.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 371

### 10.4.3 AcknowledgementDetails <AckDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Details of the pay in schedule or pay in call being acknowledged.

**AcknowledgementDetails <AckDtls>** contains one of the following **AcknowledgementDetails1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>PayInScheduleReference</b> <PayInSchdlRef>	[1..1]	Text		37
Or}	<b>PayInCallReference</b> <PayInCallRef>	[1..1]	Text		37

#### 10.4.3.1 PayInScheduleReference <PayInSchdlRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the pay in schedule that is being acknowledged.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 10.4.3.2 PayInCallReference <PayInCallRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the pay in call that is being acknowledged.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

## 10.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		338

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 11 **camt.088.001.02**

## **NetReportV02**

### 11.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The Net Report message is sent to a participant by a central system to provide details of the of the bi-lateral payment obligations, calculated by the central system per currency.

#### Outline

The NetReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. NetReportData  
Specifies the meta data associated with the net report.
- B. NetServiceParticipantIdentification  
Describes the participant receiving the net report.
- C. NetServiceCounterpartyIdentification  
Describes the counterparty participant involved in (all of) the obligations of the report.
- D. NetObligation  
Provides the amount, direct parties or netting groups involved in the obligation.
- E. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <NetRpt>	[1..1]		C3	
	<b>NetReportData</b> <NetRptData>	[1..1]			42
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		42
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		42
	<b>NettingCutOffTime</b> <NetgCutOffTm>	[1..1]	Time		42
	<b>ReportDate</b> <RptDt>	[1..1]	Date		42
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
	<b>ReportType</b> <RptTp>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>NetReportServicer</b> <NetRptSvcr>	[0..1]	±		43
	<b>NetServiceType</b> <NetSvcTp>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>MessagePagination</b> <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		43
	<b>NetServiceParticipantIdentification</b> <NetSvcPtcptId>	[1..1]	±		43
	<b>NetServiceCounterpartyIdentification</b> <NetSvcCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		44
	<b>NetObligation</b> <NetOblgtn>	[1..*]		C4, C5	44
	<b>ObligationIdentification</b> <OblgtnId>	[1..1]	Text		45
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	45
	<b>ParticipantNettingIdentification</b> <PtcptNetgId>	[1..1]			46
{Or	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[1..1]	±		46
Or}	<b>NettingGroupIdentification</b> <NetgGrpId>	[1..1]	Text		46
	<b>ObligationDirection</b> <OblgtnDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		47
	<b>CounterpartyNettingIdentification</b> <CtrPtyNetgId>	[1..1]			47
{Or	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[1..1]	±		47
Or}	<b>NettingGroupIdentification</b> <NetgGrpId>	[1..1]	Text		47
	<b>NetServiceCounterpartyIdentification</b> <NetSvcCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		47
	<b>CounterpartySettlementInstructions</b> <CtrPtySttlmInstrs>	[0..1]			48
	<b>DeliveryAgent</b> <DlvryAgt>	[0..1]	±		48
	<b>Intermediary</b> <Intrmy>	[0..1]	±		48
	<b>ReceivingAgent</b> <RcvgAgt>	[1..1]	±		49
	<b>BeneficiaryInstitution</b> <BnfcryInstn>	[0..1]	±		49
	<b>TransactionsNumber</b> <TxNb>	[0..1]	Text		49



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C9	49

## 11.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 CounterpartyIdentificationRule

NetServiceCounterpartyIdentification must only be used at this level if all of the underlying obligations are with a single counterparty.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

### C4 CounterpartyIdentificationRule

NetServiceCounterpartyIdentification must be present at this level in all obligations if one or more counterparties are involved in the calculation of the net report, i.e. NetServiceCounterpartyIdentification is not used in NetReport level.

### C5 CounterpartySettlementInstructionRule

The CounterpartySettlementInstructions must not be present when the obligation direction value is DBIT.

### C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C8 PartyNameOrLEIRule

PartyName must be present or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present.

### C9 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

## 11.4.1 NetReportData <NetRptData>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the meta data associated with the net report.

**NetReportData <NetRptData>** contains the following **NetReportData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		42
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		42
	<b>NettingCutOffTime</b> <NetgCutOffTm>	[1..1]	Time		42
	<b>ReportDate</b> <RptDt>	[1..1]	Date		42
	<b>ValueDate</b> <ValDt>	[1..1]	Date		43
	<b>ReportType</b> <RptTp>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>NetReportServicer</b> <NetRptSvcr>	[0..1]	±		43
	<b>NetServiceType</b> <NetSvcTp>	[0..1]	Text		43
	<b>MessagePagination</b> <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		43

### 11.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for a message, as assigned by the Sender. This unique identifier can be used for cross-referencing purposes in subsequent messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

### 11.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date and time at which the net report was generated.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 367

### 11.4.1.3 NettingCutOffTime <NetgCutOffTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides the cut off time that has been passed, resulting in the generation of the net report.

*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 376

### 11.4.1.4 ReportDate <RptDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the value date on which the net report was generated.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

**11.4.1.5 ValueDate <ValDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the value date of the trades used in the generation of the net report.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367**11.4.1.6 ReportType <RptTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of net report, indicating how the obligations have been calculated.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**11.4.1.7 NetReportServicer <NetRptSvcr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Describes the central system responsible for generating the net report.**NetReportServicer <NetRptSvcr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**11.4.1.8 NetServiceType <NetSvcTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Describes the type of netting service supporting the net report.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**11.4.1.9 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Page number of the message (within the net report) and continuation indicator to indicate that the report is to continue or that the message is the last page of the report.**MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		338
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		339

**11.4.2 NetServiceParticipantIdentification <NetSvcPtcptId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Describes the participant receiving the net report.

**NetServiceParticipantIdentification <NetSvcPtcptId>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

### 11.4.3 NetServiceCounterpartyIdentification <NetSvcCtrPtyId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Describes the counterparty participant involved in (all of) the obligations of the report.

**NetServiceCounterpartyIdentification <NetSvcCtrPtyId>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

### 11.4.4 NetObligation <NetOblgtn>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the amount, direct parties or netting groups involved in the obligation.

*Impacted by:* C4 "CounterpartyIdentificationRule", C5 "CounterpartySettlementInstructionRule"

**NetObligation <NetOblgtn>** contains the following **NetObligation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ObligationIdentification</b> <OblgtnId>	[1..1]	Text		45
	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C7	45
	<b>ParticipantNettingIdentification</b> <PtcptNetgld>	[1..1]			46
{Or	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[1..1]	±		46
Or}	<b>NettingGroupIdentification</b> <NetgGrpId>	[1..1]	Text		46
	<b>ObligationDirection</b> <OblgtnDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		47
	<b>CounterpartyNettingIdentification</b> <CtrPtyNetgld>	[1..1]			47
{Or	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[1..1]	±		47
Or}	<b>NettingGroupIdentification</b> <NetgGrpId>	[1..1]	Text		47
	<b>NetServiceCounterpartyIdentification</b> <NetSvcCtrPtyId>	[0..1]	±		47
	<b>CounterpartySettlementInstructions</b> <CtrPtySttlmInstrs>	[0..1]			48
	<b>DeliveryAgent</b> <DivryAgt>	[0..1]	±		48
	<b>Intermediary</b> <Intrmy>	[0..1]	±		48
	<b>ReceivingAgent</b> <RcvgAgt>	[1..1]	±		49
	<b>BeneficiaryInstitution</b> <BnfcryInstn>	[0..1]	±		49
	<b>TransactionsNumber</b> <TxNb>	[0..1]	Text		49

#### Constraints

- **CounterpartyIdentificationRule**

NetServiceCounterpartyIdentification must be present at this level in all obligations if one or more counterparties are involved in the calculation of the net report, i.e. NetServiceCounterpartyIdentification is not used in NetReport level.

- **CounterpartySettlementInstructionRule**

The CounterpartySettlementInstructions must not be present when the obligation direction value is DBIT.

#### 11.4.4.1 ObligationIdentification <OblgtnId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification for the obligation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 11.4.4.2 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount of the obligation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 356

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 11.4.4.3 ParticipantNettingIdentification <PtcptNetgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Describes the party or netting group (of the participant receiving the report) involved in the calculation of the obligation.

**ParticipantNettingIdentification <PtcptNetgId>** contains one of the following **NettingIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[1..1]	±		46
Or}	<b>NettingGroupIdentification</b> <NetgGrpId>	[1..1]	Text		46

#### 11.4.4.3.1 TradeParty <TradPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Describes the individual trading party.

**TradeParty <TradPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 11.4.4.3.2 NettingGroupIdentification <NetgGrpId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Describes the netting group.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

**11.4.4.4 ObligationDirection <OblgtnDrctn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the direction of the obligation.*Datatype:* "PaymentReceipt1Code" on page 364

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAYM	Payment	Operation is a payment.
RECE	Receipt	Operation is a receipt.
NONE	None	Operation is null.

**11.4.4.5 CounterpartyNettingIdentification <CtrPtyNetgId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Describes the party or netting group (of the counterparty in the obligation) involved in the calculation of the obligation.**CounterpartyNettingIdentification <CtrPtyNetgId>** contains one of the following **NettingIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[1..1]	±		47
Or}	<b>NettingGroupIdentification</b> <NetgGrpId>	[1..1]	Text		47

**11.4.4.5.1 TradeParty <TradPty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Describes the individual trading party.**TradeParty <TradPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**11.4.4.5.2 NettingGroupIdentification <NetgGrpId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Describes the netting group.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**11.4.4.6 NetServiceCounterpartyIdentification <NetSvcCtrPtyId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Describes the counterparty participant involved in the obligation.

**NetServiceCounterpartyIdentification <NetSvcCtrPtyId>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 11.4.4.7 CounterpartySettlementInstructions <CtrPtySttlmInstrs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the standard settlement instructions used to issue a payment to the counterparty in order to settle the obligation.

**CounterpartySettlementInstructions <CtrPtySttlmInstrs>** contains the following **SettlementParties120** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DeliveryAgent</b> <DlvryAgt>	[0..1]	±		48
	<b>Intermediary</b> <Intrmy>	[0..1]	±		48
	<b>ReceivingAgent</b> <RcvgAgt>	[1..1]	±		49
	<b>BeneficiaryInstitution</b> <BnfcryInstn>	[0..1]	±		49

##### 11.4.4.7.1 DeliveryAgent <DlvryAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution from which cash will be transferred.

**DeliveryAgent <DlvryAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

##### 11.4.4.7.2 Intermediary <Intrmy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party, within the settlement chain, between the delivery and receiving agents.



**Intermediary <Intrmy>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 11.4.4.7.3 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution where the payee will receive the funds.

**ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 11.4.4.7.4 BeneficiaryInstitution <BnfcryInstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate institution that will receive the funds when different from the trading or counterparty side.

**BeneficiaryInstitution <BnfcryInstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 11.4.4.8 TransactionsNumber <TxNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number of transactions used to calculate the obligation. This is used in reconciliation between the net report obligation and the previously provided transaction status updates.

*Datatype:* "Max10NumericText" on page 372

### 11.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C9 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		338

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# **12      fxtr.008.001.07**

## **ForeignExchangeTradeStatusNotificationV07**

### **12.1    MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The ForeignExchangeTradeStatusNotification message is sent by a central system to the participant to notify the current status of a foreign exchange trade in the system.

#### Usage

This ForeignExchangeTradeStatusNotification message will be sent at specific times agreed upon by the central settlement system and a participant in a central settlement system.

#### Outline

The ForeignExchangeTradeStatusNotificationV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. TradeData

Provides information on the status of a trade in a system.

B. RegulatoryReporting

Information that is to be provided to trade repositories in the context of the regulatory standards around over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FXTradStsNtfctn>	[1..1]			
	<b>TradeData</b> <TradData>	[1..1]			55
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		56
	<b>OriginatorReference</b> <OrgtrRef>	[0..1]	Text		56
	<b>MatchingSystemUniqueReference</b> <MtchgSysUnqRef>	[1..1]	Text		56
	<b>MatchingSystemMatchingReference</b> <MtchgSysMtchgRef>	[0..1]	Text		57
	<b>MatchingSystemMatchedSideReference</b> <MtchgSysMtchdSdRef>	[0..1]	Text		57
	<b>StatusOriginator</b> <StsOrgtr>	[0..1]	Text		57
	<b>CurrentStatus</b> <CurSts>	[1..1]			57
	<b>StatusCode</b> <StsCd>	[1..1]	±		57
	<b>SubStatusCode</b> <SubStsCd>	[0..1]	Text		57
	<b>CurrentStatusSubType</b> <CurStsSubTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		58
	<b>CurrentStatusDateTime</b> <CurStsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		58
	<b>PreviousStatus</b> <PrvsSts>	[0..1]	±		58
	<b>PreviousStatusSubType</b> <PrvsStsSubTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		58
	<b>PreviousStatusDateTime</b> <PrvsStsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		58
	<b>ProductType</b> <PdctTp>	[0..1]	Text		58
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <StltnSsnldr>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>SplitTradeIndicator</b> <SpltTradInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		59
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..1]			59
	<b>TradingSideTransactionReporting</b> <TradgSdTxRptg>	[0..*]			61
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		62
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <TradgSdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			62
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		62
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		62
	<b>CounterpartySideTransactionReporting</b> <CtrPtySdTxRptg>	[0..*]			63
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		63
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		63

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <CtrPtySdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			63
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		64
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		64
	<b>CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse</b> <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>	[0..1]	±		64
	<b>ClearingBroker</b> <ClrBrkr>	[0..1]	±		64
	<b>ClearingExceptionParty</b> <ClrXcptnPty>	[0..1]	±		65
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrld>	[0..1]			65
	<b>SideIndicator</b> <SdInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		65
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrld>	[1..1]	Text		66
	<b>ClearingThresholdIndicator</b> <ClrThrshldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		66
	<b>ClearedProductIdentification</b> <ClrdPdctld>	[0..1]	Text		66
	<b>UnderlyingProductIdentifier</b> <UndrlygPdctldr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		66
	<b>AllocationIndicator</b> <AllcnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		66
	<b>CollateralisationIndicator</b> <CollstnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	<b>ExecutionVenue</b> <ExctnVn>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>ExecutionTimestamp</b> <ExctnTmstmp>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>NonStandardFlag</b> <NonStdFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		67
	<b>LinkSwapIdentification</b> <LkSwpld>	[0..1]	Text		68
	<b>FinancialNatureOfTheCounterpartyIndicator</b> <FinNtrOfTheCtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		68
	<b>CollateralPortfolioIndicator</b> <CollPrtflInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		68
	<b>CollateralPortfolioCode</b> <CollPrtflCd>	[0..1]	Text		68
	<b>PortfolioCompressionIndicator</b> <PrtflCmprssnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		68
	<b>CorporateSectorIndicator</b> <CorpSctrInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		68
	<b>TradeWithNonEEACounterpartyIndicator</b> <TradWthNonEEACtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		69
	<b>IntragroupTradeIndicator</b> <NtrgrpTradInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		69
	<b>CommercialOrTreasuryFinancingIndicator</b> <ComrcIOrTrsrFincgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		70
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[0..1]	±	C5, C6, C7, C8, C9	70
	<b>ConfirmationDateAndTimestamp</b> <ConfDtAndTmstmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		71
	<b>ClearingTimestamp</b> <ClrTmstmp>	[0..1]	Time		71

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CommissionsAndFees</b> <ComssnsAndFees>	[0..*]			71
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			72
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		75
	<b>AmountOrRate</b> <AmtOrRate>	[1..1]			75
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	75
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		75
	<b>Sign</b> <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		76
	<b>AdditionalReportingInformation</b> <AddtlRptgInf>	[0..1]	Text		76
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C11	76

## 12.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C5 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C6 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C7 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C8 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C9 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C10 PartyNameOrLEIRule**

PartyName must be present or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present.

**C11 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 12.4.1 TradeData <TradData>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the status of a trade in a system.

**TradeData <TradData>** contains the following **TradeData15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		56
	<b>OriginatorReference</b> <OrgtrRef>	[0..1]	Text		56
	<b>MatchingSystemUniqueReference</b> <MtchgSysUnqRef>	[1..1]	Text		56
	<b>MatchingSystemMatchingReference</b> <MtchgSysMtchgRef>	[0..1]	Text		57
	<b>MatchingSystemMatchedSideReference</b> <MtchgSysMtchdSdRef>	[0..1]	Text		57
	<b>StatusOriginator</b> <StsOrgtr>	[0..1]	Text		57
	<b>CurrentStatus</b> <CurSts>	[1..1]			57
	<b>StatusCode</b> <StsCd>	[1..1]	±		57
	<b>SubStatusCode</b> <SubStsCd>	[0..1]	Text		57
	<b>CurrentStatusSubType</b> <CurStsSubTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		58
	<b>CurrentStatusDateTime</b> <CurStsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		58
	<b>PreviousStatus</b> <PrvsSts>	[0..1]	±		58
	<b>PreviousStatusSubType</b> <PrvsStsSubTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		58
	<b>PreviousStatusDateTime</b> <PrvsStsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		58
	<b>ProductType</b> <PdctTp>	[0..1]	Text		58
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <StlmSsnldr>	[0..1]	Text		59
	<b>SplitTradeIndicator</b> <SpltTradInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		59

#### 12.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the present message assigned by the party issuing the message. This identification must be unique amongst all messages of same type sent by the same party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 12.4.1.2 OriginatorReference <OrgtrRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the original reference of the instruction for which the status is given, as assigned by the participant that submitted the foreign exchange trade.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 12.4.1.3 MatchingSystemUniqueReference <MtchgSysUnqRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the unique system identification assigned to the trade by the central matching system.



Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 12.4.1.4 MatchingSystemMatchingReference <MtchgSysMtchgRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique matching identification assigned to the trade and to the matching trade from the counterparty by the central matching system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 12.4.1.5 MatchingSystemMatchedSideReference <MtchgSysMtchdSdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification to the unique reference from the central settlement system that allows the removal of alleged trades once the matched status notification for the matching side has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 12.4.1.6 StatusOriginator <StsOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that assigned the status to the foreign exchange or derivative trade.

Datatype: "Max20Text" on page 373

#### 12.4.1.7 CurrentStatus <CurSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the new status of a trade.

**CurrentStatus <CurSts>** contains the following **StatusAndSubStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusCode</b> <StsCd>	[1..1]	±		57
	<b>SubStatusCode</b> <SubStsCd>	[0..1]	Text		57

##### 12.4.1.7.1 StatusCode <StsCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status expressed as a code.

**StatusCode <StsCd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Status27Choice](#)" on page 353 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		354

##### 12.4.1.7.2 SubStatusCode <SubStsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub status expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 371

#### 12.4.1.8 CurrentStatusSubType <CurStsSubTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information on the current status of a trade in a central system.

*Datatype:* "StatusSubType2Code" on page 365

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMDY	OnlySameDayFlagTrue	Same day flag has been set to true for the sub status of the trade notification.

#### 12.4.1.9 CurrentStatusDateTime <CurStsDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date and time at which the current status was assigned.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 367

#### 12.4.1.10 PreviousStatus <PrvsSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the previous status of a trade.

**PreviousStatus <PrvsSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "Status28Choice" on page 354 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355

#### 12.4.1.11 PreviousStatusSubType <PrvsStsSubTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information on the previous status of a trade in a central system.

*Datatype:* "StatusSubType2Code" on page 365

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMDY	OnlySameDayFlagTrue	Same day flag has been set to true for the sub status of the trade notification.

#### 12.4.1.12 PreviousStatusDateTime <PrvsStsDtTm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date and time at which the previous status was assigned.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 367

#### 12.4.1.13 ProductType <PdctTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the product for which the status of the confirmation is reported.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### **12.4.1.14 SettlementSessionIdentifier <StlmSsnldr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* To indicate the requested CLS Settlement Session that the related trade is part of.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 371

#### **12.4.1.15 SplitTradeIndicator <SpltTradInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* To indicate if the trade is split.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### **12.4.2 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that is to be provided to trade repositories in the context of the regulatory standards around over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories.

**RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>** contains the following **RegulatoryReporting7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TradingSideTransactionReporting</b> <TradgSdTxRptg>	[0..*]			61
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		62
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <TradgSdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			62
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		62
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		62
	<b>CounterpartySideTransactionReporting</b> <CtrPtySdTxRptg>	[0..*]			63
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		63
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		63
	<b>CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <CtrPtySdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			63
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		64
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		64
	<b>CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse</b> <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>	[0..1]	±		64
	<b>ClearingBroker</b> <ClrBrkr>	[0..1]	±		64
	<b>ClearingExceptionParty</b> <ClrXcptnPty>	[0..1]	±		65
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrld>	[0..1]			65
	<b>SideIndicator</b> <SdInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		65
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrld>	[1..1]	Text		66
	<b>ClearingThresholdIndicator</b> <ClrThrshldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		66
	<b>ClearedProductIdentification</b> <ClrdPdctld>	[0..1]	Text		66
	<b>UnderlyingProductIdentifier</b> <UndrlygPdctldr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		66
	<b>AllocationIndicator</b> <AllcnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		66
	<b>CollateralisationIndicator</b> <CollstnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		67
	<b>ExecutionVenue</b> <ExctnVn>	[0..1]	Text		67
	<b>ExecutionTimestamp</b> <ExctnTmstmp>	[0..1]	±		67
	<b>NonStandardFlag</b> <NonStdFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		67
	<b>LinkSwapIdentification</b> <LkSwpld>	[0..1]	Text		68
	<b>FinancialNatureOfTheCounterpartyIndicator</b> <FinNtrOfTheCtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		68
	<b>CollateralPortfolioIndicator</b> <CollPrftlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		68

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CollateralPortfolioCode</b> <CollPrftlCd>	[0..1]	Text		68
	<b>PortfolioCompressionIndicator</b> <PrftlCmprssnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		68
	<b>CorporateSectorIndicator</b> <CorpSctrInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		68
	<b>TradeWithNonEEACounterpartyIndicator</b> <TradWthNonEEACtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		69
	<b>IntragroupTradeIndicator</b> <NtrgrpTradInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		69
	<b>CommercialOrTreasuryFinancingIndicator</b> <ComrcIOrTrsrFincInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		70
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C5, C6, C7, C8, C9	70
	<b>ConfirmationDateAndTimestamp</b> <ConfDtAndTmstmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		71
	<b>ClearingTimestamp</b> <ClrTmstmp>	[0..1]	Time		71
	<b>CommissionsAndFees</b> <ComssnsAndFees>	[0..*]			71
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			72
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		75
	<b>AmountOrRate</b> <AmtOrRate>	[1..1]			75
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	75
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		75
	<b>Sign</b> <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		76
	<b>AdditionalReportingInformation</b> <AddtlRptgInf>	[0..1]	Text		76

#### 12.4.2.1 TradingSideTransactionReporting <TradgSdTxRptg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Regulatory transaction reporting information from the Trading Side party.

**TradingSideTransactionReporting <TradgSdTxRptg>** contains the following **TradingSideTransactionReporting2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		62
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		62
	<b>TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <TradgSdUnqTxIdr>	[0..*]			62
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	Text		62
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxIdr>	[0..*]	Text		62

**12.4.2.1.1 ReportingJurisdiction <RptgJursdctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the supervisory party to which the trade needs to be reported.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**12.4.2.1.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for reporting the trade to the trade repository.**ReportingParty <RptgPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**12.4.2.1.3 TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <TradgSdUnqTxldr>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the unique transaction identifier (UTI) to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI). This is the UTI from the Trading Side party.**TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <TradgSdUnqTxldr>** contains the following **UniqueTransactionIdentifier2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		62
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		62

**12.4.2.1.3.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).*Datatype:* "Max52Text" on page 374**12.4.2.1.3.2 PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier <PrrUnqTxldr>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Prior unique transaction identifier specifies the previous unique transaction identifier (UTI) that was created at the time the transaction was executed. This identifier can also be known as the Prior Unique Swap Identifier (PUSI).

Datatype: "Max52Text" on page 374

#### 12.4.2.2 CounterpartySideTransactionReporting <CtrPtySdTxRptg>

Presence: [0..\*]

Definition: Regulatory transaction reporting information from the Counterparty Side party.

**CounterpartySideTransactionReporting <CtrPtySdTxRptg>** contains the following **CounterpartySideTransactionReporting2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		63
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		63
	<b>CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <CtrPtySdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			63
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		64
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		64

##### 12.4.2.2.1 ReportingJurisdiction <RptgJursdctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the supervisory party to which the trade needs to be reported.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 374

##### 12.4.2.2.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the party that is responsible for reporting the trade to the trade repository.

**ReportingParty <RptgPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

##### 12.4.2.2.3 CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <CtrPtySdUnqTxldr>

Presence: [0..\*]

Definition: Specifies the unique transaction identifier (UTI) to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI). This is the UTI from the Counterparty Side party.

**CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <CtrPtySdUnqTxldr>** contains the following **UniqueTransactionIdentifier2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		64
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		64

#### 12.4.2.2.3.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

*Datatype:* "Max52Text" on page 374

#### 12.4.2.2.3.2 PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier <PrrUnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Prior unique transaction identifier specifies the previous unique transaction identifier (UTI) that was created at the time the transaction was executed. This identifier can also be known as the Prior Unique Swap Identifier (PUSI).

*Datatype:* "Max52Text" on page 374

#### 12.4.2.3 CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies an agency or separate corporation of a futures exchange responsible for settling and

clearing trades, collecting and maintaining margins, regulating delivery and reporting trade data. This can also be known as a Central Counterparty (CCP).

**CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 12.4.2.4 ClearingBroker <ClrBrkr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party that is a member of the clearing house and that acts as a liaison between the investor and the Central Counterparty (CCP).



**ClearingBroker <ClrBrkr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 12.4.2.5 ClearingExceptionParty <ClrXcptnPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party that is exempt from a clearing obligation.

**ClearingExceptionParty <ClrXcptnPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 12.4.2.6 ClearingBrokerIdentification <ClrBrkrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reference number assigned by the clearing broker. A distinction can be made between the reference for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg and the reference for the client leg of the transaction.

**ClearingBrokerIdentification <ClrBrkrId>** contains the following **ClearingBrokerIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SideIndicator</b> <SdInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		65
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrId>	[1..1]	Text		66

##### 12.4.2.6.1 SideIndicator <SdInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Distinguishes the client leg from the central counterparty (CCP) leg in the clearing broker identification.

*Datatype:* "SideIndicator1Code" on page 364

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCPL	CCPLeg	Clearing broker identification is for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLNT	ClientLeg	Clearing broker identification is for the client leg.

#### 12.4.2.6.2 ClearingBrokerIdentification <ClrBrkrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification assigned to the clearing broker.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 12.4.2.7 ClearingThresholdIndicator <ClrThrshldInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the contract is above or below the clearing threshold. Where No indicates the contract is below the clearing threshold and Yes indicates the contract is above the clearing threshold.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 12.4.2.8 ClearedProductIdentification <ClrdPdctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reference number assigned by the Central Counterparty (CCP).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 12.4.2.9 UnderlyingProductIdentifier <UndrlygPdctIdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying product type.

*Datatype:* "UnderlyingProductIdentifier1Code" on page 366

CodeName	Name	Definition
FORW	ForeignExchangeForward	Underlying product type of the transaction is a Foreign Exchange Forward.
NDFO	ForeignExchangeNonDeliverableForward	Underlying product type of the transaction is a Foreign Exchange Non Deliverable Forward.
SPOT	ForeignExchangeSpot	Underlying product type of the transaction is Foreign Exchange Spot.
SWAP	ForeignExchangeSWAP	Underlying product type of the transaction is a Foreign Exchange SWAP.

#### 12.4.2.10 AllocationIndicator <AllcnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies whether the trade is a pre-allocation or a post-allocation trade, or whether the trade is unallocated.

**Datatype:** "AllocationIndicator1Code" on page 359

CodeName	Name	Definition
POST	Post-allocation	Trade is a post-allocation trade.
PREA	Pre-allocation	Trade is a pre-allocation trade.
UNAL	Unallocated	Trade is unallocated.

#### 12.4.2.11 CollateralisationIndicator <CollstnInd>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies whether the transaction is collateralised.

**Datatype:** "CollateralisationIndicator1Code" on page 359

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullyCollateralised	Transaction is fully collateralised.
ONEW	OneWayCollateralised	Transaction is one-way collateralised.
PART	PartiallyCollateralised	Transaction is partially collateralised.
UNCO	Uncollateralised	Transaction is uncollateralised.

#### 12.4.2.12 ExecutionVenue <ExctnVn>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the trading venue of the transaction.

**Datatype:** "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 12.4.2.13 ExecutionTimestamp <ExctnTmstmp>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies the date and time of the execution of the transaction in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

**ExecutionTimestamp <ExctnTmstmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		334
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		334

#### 12.4.2.14 NonStandardFlag <NonStdFlg>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Specifies whether the reportable transaction has one or more additional terms or provisions, other than those listed in the required real-time data fields, that materially affects the price of the reportable transaction.

**Datatype:** One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 12.4.2.15 LinkSwapIdentification <LkSwpld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the common reference or correlation identification for a swap transaction where the near and far leg are confirmed separately.

*Datatype:* "Exact42Text" on page 371

#### 12.4.2.16 FinancialNatureOfTheCounterpartyIndicator <FinNtrOfTheCtrPtyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the financial nature of the reporting counterparty.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 12.4.2.17 CollateralPortfolioIndicator <CollPrftlInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 12.4.2.18 CollateralPortfolioCode <CollPrftlCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the portfolio code to which the trade belongs if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis (and not trade by trade).

*Datatype:* "Max10Text" on page 372

#### 12.4.2.19 PortfolioCompressionIndicator <PrftlCmprssnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the trade results from portfolio compression.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 12.4.2.20 CorporateSectorIndicator <CorpSctrInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate sector of the counterparty.

*Datatype:* "CorporateSectorIdentifier1Code" on page 359

CodeName	Name	Definition
L	AlternativeInvestmentFund	Alternative investment fund managed by an Alternative Investment Fund Manager (AIFM) authorised or registered in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2011/61/EU.
A	Assurance	Assurance undertaking authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2002/83/EC.
C	CreditInstitution	Credit Institution authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2006/48/EC.
I	Insurance	Insurance undertaking in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 73/239/EEC.
F	InvestmentFirm	Investment firm in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2004/39/EC.
O	OccupationalRetirementProvision	Institution for occupational retirement provision within the meaning of Article 6(a) of European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2003/41/EC.
R	Reinsurance	Reinsurance undertaking authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2005/68/EC.
U	UCITS	Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities (UCITS) and its management company, authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2009/65/EC.

#### 12.4.2.21 TradeWithNonEEACounterpartyIndicator <TradWthNonEEACtrPtyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the counterparty has entered into a trade with a non-European Economic Area (EEA) counterparty that is not subject to the reporting obligation.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 12.4.2.22 IntragroupTradeIndicator <NtrgrpTradInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicate if a reported trade falls under the definition of intragroup transaction, as defined by European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) in the Technical Standards.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 12.4.2.23 CommercialOrTreasuryFinancingIndicator <ComrcIOrTrsrFincgInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the contract is objectively measurable as directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 12.4.2.24 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

*Impacted by:* C5 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C6 "DescriptionUsageRule", C7 "ISINGuideline", C8 "ISINPresenceRule", C9 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		335
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			335
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		336
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		336
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		336
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		336

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[\*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 12.4.2.25 ConfirmationDateAndTimestamp <ConfDtAndTmstmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date and time of the confirmation of the trade in Universal Time Coordinated (UTC).

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 367

#### 12.4.2.26 ClearingTimestamp <ClrTmstmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the time at which the Central Counterparty (CCP) has legally taken on the clearing of the trade in Universal Time Coordinated (UTC).

*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 376

#### 12.4.2.27 CommissionsAndFees <ComssnsAndFees>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the commission and fee type and amount or rate.

**CommissionsAndFees <ComssnsAndFees>** contains the following **FXCommissionOrFee1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			72
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		75
	<b>AmountOrRate</b> <AmtOrRate>	[1..1]			75
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	75
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		75
	<b>Sign</b> <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		76

**12.4.2.27.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the commission or fee.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **FXAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		72
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		75

**12.4.2.27.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a commission or fee type.*Datatype:* "FXAmountType1Code" on page 361

CodeName	Name	Definition
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn	Zwischengewinn.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
TRAN	TransferTax	Tax levied on a transfer.
TRAX	TransactionTax	Tax levied on a transaction.
STEX	StockExchangeTax	Tax collected by a stock exchange.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
OTHR	OtherAmount	Another type of commission or fees.
COUN	NationalFederalTax	Tax is a country, national, or federal tax that is usually charged by the custodian.
LOCL	LocalTax	Tax that is charged by a local settlement system or local jurisdiction.
LOCO	LocalBrokerCommission	Local broker's commission amount.
LYDT	GermanLocalTax4	Local tax (Ertrag Besitzanteilig) yield liable for interest down payment tax.
LOTE	GermanLocalTax3	Local tax (Zinstopf) offset interest per unit against tax exempt amount (variation to offset interest per unit in relation to tax exempt amount).
LIDT	GermanLocalTax2	Local tax (ZAS pflichtige Zinsen) - interest liable for interest down payment tax (proportion of gross interest per unit/ interim profits that is not covered by the credit in the interest pool).
EXEC	ExecutingBrokerCommission	Executing broker's commission amount.



CodeName	Name	Definition
EUTR	EUTaxRetention	Tax withheld at source in the framework of the European Directive on taxation of savings in the form of interest payments.
EQUL	Equalisation	Investor's subscription amount that is held by the fund in order to pay incentive / performance fees at the end of the fiscal year.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
AKTI	Aktiengewinn	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the old Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
ERFE	EarlyRedemptionFeeAmount	Early redemption fees.
ENTF	EntranceFees	Entrance fees amount
MARG	MarginAmount	Margin amount related commissions and fees.
MACO	MatchingOrConfirmationFees	Fee charged for matching and/or confirmation.
ANTO	NetGainLoss	Amount representing the difference between the cost and the current price of a security. In the context of securities settlement, it is the amount paid or received when the instructions are netted or paired off.
CREB	RebateBonification	Rebate or bonification fees or commission amount.
SPCN	SpecialConcessions	Fees, drawdown, or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
SUBS	Subscription	Subscription interest.
TOTL	Total	Total amount of all commissions or fees
DEAL	TradeDealAmount	Trade deal amount fees.
ACRU	AccruedInterest	Amount of interest earned on a debt, such as a bond, but not yet collected.
BAKL	BackLoadFee	Amount paid by investors when selling mutual fund shares.
CHAR	ChargesAndFees	Amount of money that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
CBCH	CorrespondentBankCharge	Charge of the correspondent bank for transferring money.
LADT	GermanLocalTax1	Local tax (ZAS Anrechnungsbetrag) subject to interest down payment tax (proportion of interest liable for interest

CodeName	Name	Definition
		down payment tax/interim profit that is not covered by the tax exempt amount).
DSCA	DiscountAmount	Aggregate amount of discount.
HDGE	HedgingCost	Amount due and payable to a hedge counterparty under a hedge agreement during the relevant period.
ISDI	IssueDiscountAllowance	Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.
LEVY	PaymentLevyTax	Tax levied on a payment.
OCMT	OriginalCurrencyAmount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
PRMA	PremiumAmount	Difference between the amount of money of the first leg and the amount of the second leg of the transaction.
OTMG	OnTopMargin	Amount is an on top margin.
REGF	RegulatoryFees	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.
REMU	RemunerationAmount	Amount of any other remuneration received or to be received by the broker in connection with the transaction.
RESU	ResultingAmount	Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.
SAMG	SalesMargin	Financial metric used to assess a firm's financial health by revealing the proportion of money left over from revenues after accounting for the cost of goods sold. Gross profit margin serves as the source for paying additional expenses and future savings.
SETT	SettlementAmount	Amount of all settled transactions.
SHIP	ShippingCharge	Charge for shipping, including the insurance of securities.
ACCA	AccruedCapitalisation	Amount of unpaid interest (on bonds which have defaulted and have subsequently restructured), which is capitalized and added to the original principal amount of the bond.
PRDF	DifferenceInPrice	Difference between the deal price and another reference price.
REFD	ExpectedRefund	Amount of the expected refund.
PRWI	PartialRedemptionWithholdingAmount	Amount retained by a fund and paid out later at a time decided by the fund.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RSCH	ResearchFee	Charge or commission paid by the investor to a distributor/intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial research.

**12.4.2.27.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a commission or fee types, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**12.4.2.27.2 AmountOrRate <AmtOrRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount or rate of the commissions and fees.**AmountOrRate <AmtOrRate>** contains one of the following **AmountOrRate4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	75
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		75

**12.4.2.27.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the actual amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 356**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**12.4.2.27.2.2 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the rate (percentage) which is used to calculate the amount.*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 370

**12.4.2.27.3 Sign <Sgn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates that the amount or rate value is positive or negative.*Usage:* when absent, it means that amount value is 0 or positive.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["PlusOrMinusIndicator"](#) on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Plus
- *Meaning When False:* Minus

**12.4.2.28 AdditionalReportingInformation <AddtlRptgInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies additional information that might be required by the regulator.*Datatype:* ["Max210Text"](#) on page 373**12.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* [C11 "SupplementaryDataRule"](#)**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see ["SupplementaryData1"](#) on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		338

**Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 13 fxtr.013.001.03 ForeignExchangeTradeWithdrawalNotificationV03

## 13.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The ForeignExchangeTradeWithdrawalNotification message is sent by a central system to notify the withdrawal of a foreign exchange trade which was previously notified to the receiver as an alleged trade.

### Usage

The ForeignExchangeTradeWithdrawalNotification message is used to confirm the cancellation of a previously notified trade.

### Outline

The ForeignExchangeTradeWithdrawalNotificationV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. MessageIdentification

Identification of the present message assigned by the party issuing the message. This identification must be unique amongst all messages of same type sent by the same party.

#### B. MatchingSystemUniqueReference

Reference to the unique system identification assigned to the trade by the central matching system.

#### C. WithdrawalReason

Reason for the withdrawal notification.

#### D. SettlementSessionIdentifier

To indicate the requested CLS Settlement Session that the related trade is part of.

#### E. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FXTradWdrwlNtfctn>	[1..1]			
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <Msgld>	[1..1]	Text		78
	<b>MatchingSystemUniqueReference</b> <MtchgSysUnqRef>	[1..1]	Text		78
	<b>WithdrawalReason</b> <WdrwlRsn>	[0..1]			78
	<b>WithdrawalReasonCode</b> <WdrwlRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		79
	<b>WithdrawalReasonSubCode</b> <WdrwlRsnSubCd>	[0..1]	Text		79
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <SttlmSsnldr>	[0..1]	Text		79
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C1	79

## 13.3 Constraints

### C1 SupplementaryDataRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 13.4.1 MessageIdentification <Msgld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the present message assigned by the party issuing the message. This identification must be unique amongst all messages of same type sent by the same party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

### 13.4.2 MatchingSystemUniqueReference <MtchgSysUnqRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the unique system identification assigned to the trade by the central matching system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

### 13.4.3 WithdrawalReason <WdrwlRsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reason for the withdrawal notification.

**WithdrawalReason <WdrwlRsn>** contains the following **WithdrawalReason1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>WithdrawalReasonCode</b> <WdrwlRsnCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		79
	<b>WithdrawalReasonSubCode</b> <WdrwlRsnSubCd>	[0..1]	Text		79

#### 13.4.3.1 WithdrawalReasonCode <WdrwlRsnCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Withdrawal reason expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "WithdrawalReason1Code" on page 367

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCT	Rejected	Alleged trade is rejected.
RSCD	Rescinded	Alleged trade is rescinded.
WTDN	Withdrawn	Alleged trade is withdrawn due to an amendment.

#### 13.4.3.2 WithdrawalReasonSubCode <WdrwlRsnSubCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Further withdrawal reason information expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 374

### 13.4.4 SettlementSessionIdentifier <SttlmSsnldr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* To indicate the requested CLS Settlement Session that the related trade is part of.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 371

### 13.4.5 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C1 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		338

### **Constraints**

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



# 14      **fxtr.014.001.05**

## **ForeignExchangeTradeInstructionV05**

### 14.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

#### Scope

The ForeignExchangeTradeInstruction message is sent by a participant to a central settlement system to notify the creation of the foreign exchange trade agreed by both trading parties.

#### Usage

The ForeignExchangeTradeInstruction message is sent from a participant to a central settlement system to advise of the creation of a foreign exchange trade.

#### Outline

The ForeignExchangeTradeInstructionV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 11 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. TradeInformation  
General information related to the trade.
- B. TradingSideIdentification  
Party(ies) on the trading side of the trade.
- C. CounterpartySideIdentification  
Party(ies) on the counterparty side of the trade.
- D. TradeAmounts  
Amounts of the trade.
- E. AgreedRate  
Exchange rate as agreed by the traders.
- F. NonDeliverableForwardConditions  
Specifies the conditions for a non deliverable opening or fixing confirmation.
- G. TradingSideSettlementInstructions  
Settlement instructions for the amounts received by the trading side.
- H. CounterpartySideSettlementInstructions  
Settlement instructions for the amounts received by the counterparty.
- I. OptionalGeneralInformation  
Specifies whether the trade is a block or an individual trade. It also contains supplementary information such as free format information, broker's identification, dealing branches and references.

J. RegulatoryReporting

Information that is to be provided to trade repositories in the context of the regulatory standards around over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories.

K. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FXTradInstr>	[1..1]			
	TradeInformation <TradInf>	[1..1]			88
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[1..1]	Date		89
	OriginatorReference <OrgtrRef>	[1..1]	Text		89
	CommonReference <CmonRef>	[0..1]	Text		89
	OperationType <OprTp>	[0..1]	Text		89
	OperationScope <OprScp>	[0..1]	Text		89
	ProductType <PdctTp>	[0..1]	Text		90
	SettlementSessionIdentifier <SttlmSsnldr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	PaymentVersusPaymentIndicator <PmtVrssPmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		90
	TradingSideIdentification <TradgSdld>	[1..1]			90
	SubmittingParty <SubmitgPty>	[1..1]	±		90
	TradeParty <TradPty>	[0..1]	±		91
	FundIdentification <Fndld>	[0..*]			91
	FundIdentification <Fndld>	[1..1]	±		91
	AccountIdentificationWithCustodian <AcctldWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		92
	CustodianIdentification <Ctdnld>	[0..1]	±		92
	CounterpartySideIdentification <CtrPtySdld>	[1..1]			92
	SubmittingParty <SubmitgPty>	[1..1]	±		93
	TradeParty <TradPty>	[0..1]	±		93
	FundIdentification <Fndld>	[0..*]			93
	FundIdentification <Fndld>	[1..1]	±		93
	AccountIdentificationWithCustodian <AcctldWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		94
	CustodianIdentification <Ctdnld>	[0..1]	±		94
	TradeAmounts <TradAmts>	[1..1]			94
	TradingSideBuyAmount <TradgSdBuyAmt>	[1..1]			95
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	95
Or}	DigitalTokenAmount <DgtlTknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	96
	Identifier <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		96
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		96

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		96
	<b>TradingSideSellAmount</b> <TradgSdSellAmt>	[1..1]			97
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	97
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount</b> <DgtITknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	97
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		98
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		98
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		98
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		98
	<b>AgreedRate</b> <AgrdRate>	[1..1]			98
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		99
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	99
	<b>QuotedCurrency</b> <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	99
	<b>NonDeliverableForwardConditions</b> <NDFConds>	[0..1]			100
	<b>OpeningIndicator</b> <OpngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		100
	<b>OpeningFixingConditions</b> <OpngFngConds>	[1..1]			100
{Or	<b>OpeningConditions</b> <OpngConds>	[1..1]			101
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	101
	<b>ValuationDate</b> <ValtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		102
	<b>SettlementRateSource</b> <SttlmRateSrc>	[1..2]		C15	102
	<b>RateSource</b> <RateSrc>	[1..1]	Text		102
	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[0..1]	Text		102
	<b>CountryCode</b> <CtryCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	102
	<b>LocationCode</b> <LctnCd>	[0..1]	Text		103
Or}	<b>OpeningConfirmationReference</b> <OpngConfRef>	[1..1]	Text		103
	<b>TradingSideSettlementInstructions</b> <TradgSdSttlmInstrs>	[0..1]			103
	<b>DeliveryAgent</b> <DlvryAgt>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>Intermediary</b> <Intrmy>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>ReceivingAgent</b> <RcvgAgt>	[1..1]	±		104
	<b>BeneficiaryInstitution</b> <BnfcryInstn>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>CounterpartySideSettlementInstructions</b> <CtrPtySdSttlmInstrs>	[0..1]			104
	<b>DeliveryAgent</b> <DlvryAgt>	[0..1]	±		105

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Intermediary</b> <Intrmy>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>ReceivingAgent</b> <RcvgAgt>	[1..1]	±		105
	<b>BeneficiaryInstitution</b> <BnfcryInstn>	[0..1]	±		106
	<b>OptionalGeneralInformation</b> <OptnlGnllnf>	[0..1]			106
	<b>BlockIndicator</b> <BlckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		107
	<b>RelatedTradeReference</b> <RltdTradRef>	[0..1]	Text		107
	<b>DealingMethod</b> <DealgMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		107
	<b>BrokerIdentification</b> <Brkrld>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>CounterpartyReference</b> <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	Text		108
	<b>BrokersCommission</b> <BrkrsComssn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	108
	<b>SenderToReceiverInformation</b> <SndrToRcvrInf>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>DealingBranchTradingSide</b> <DealgBrnchTradgSd>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>DealingBranchCounterpartySide</b> <DealgBrnchCtrPtySd>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>ContactInformation</b> <CtctInf>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>AgreementDetails</b> <AgrmtDtls>	[0..1]			110
	<b>AgreementCode</b> <AgrmtCd>	[1..1]	Text		110
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		110
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>DefinitionsYear</b> <DefnsYr>	[0..1]	Year		110
	<b>BrokersReference</b> <BrkrsRef>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..1]			110
	<b>TradingSideTransactionReporting</b> <TradgSdTxRptg>	[0..*]			112
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <TradgSdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			113
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		114
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		114
	<b>CounterpartySideTransactionReporting</b> <CtrPtySdTxRptg>	[0..*]			114
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		114
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <CtrPtySdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			115

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		115
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		115
	<b>CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse</b> <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>ClearingBroker</b> <ClrBrkr>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>ClearingExceptionParty</b> <ClrXcptnPty>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrld>	[0..1]			116
	<b>SideIndicator</b> <SdInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		117
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrld>	[1..1]	Text		117
	<b>ClearingThresholdIndicator</b> <ClrThrshldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		117
	<b>ClearedProductIdentification</b> <ClrdPdctld>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>UnderlyingProductIdentifier</b> <UndrlygPdctldr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		117
	<b>AllocationIndicator</b> <AllcnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>CollateralisationIndicator</b> <CollstnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>ExecutionVenue</b> <ExctnVn>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>ExecutionTimestamp</b> <ExctnTmstmp>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>NonStandardFlag</b> <NonStdFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		119
	<b>LinkSwapIdentification</b> <LkSwpld>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>FinancialNatureOfTheCounterpartyIndicator</b> <FinNtrOfTheCtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		119
	<b>CollateralPortfolioIndicator</b> <CollPrtlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		119
	<b>CollateralPortfolioCode</b> <CollPrtlCd>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>PortfolioCompressionIndicator</b> <PrtlCmprssnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		120
	<b>CorporateSectorIndicator</b> <CorpSctrInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	<b>TradeWithNonEEACounterpartyIndicator</b> <TradWthNonEEACtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		121
	<b>IntragroupTradeIndicator</b> <NtrgrpTradInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		121
	<b>CommercialOrTreasuryFinancingIndicator</b> <ComrcIOrTrsrFincgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		121
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmld>	[0..1]	±	C7, C8, C10, C11, C12	121
	<b>ConfirmationDateAndTimestamp</b> <ConfDtAndTmstmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		122
	<b>ClearingTimestamp</b> <ClrTmstmp>	[0..1]	Time		123
	<b>CommissionsAndFees</b> <ComssnsAndFees>	[0..*]			123

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			123
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		123
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		126
	<b>AmountOrRate</b> <AmtOrRate>	[1..1]			126
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	127
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		127
	<b>Sign</b> <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	<b>AdditionalReportingInformation</b> <AddtlRptgInf>	[0..1]	Text		127
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	128

## 14.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C7 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C8 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C9 IdentifierOrDescriptionRule**

Identifier must be present or Description must be present

**C10 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C11 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C12 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C13 PartyNameOrLEIRule**

PartyName must be present or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present.

**C14 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C15 TimeCountryLocationRule**

Time, Country and Location must be present together or not present at all.

## 14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 14.4.1 TradeInformation <TradInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information related to the trade.



**TradeInformation <TradInf>** contains the following **TradeAgreement14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TradeDate</b> <TradDt>	[1..1]	Date		89
	<b>OriginatorReference</b> <OrgtrRef>	[1..1]	Text		89
	<b>CommonReference</b> <CmonRef>	[0..1]	Text		89
	<b>OperationType</b> <OprTp>	[0..1]	Text		89
	<b>OperationScope</b> <OprScp>	[0..1]	Text		89
	<b>ProductType</b> <PdctTp>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <SttlmSsnldr>	[0..1]	Text		90
	<b>PaymentVersusPaymentIndicator</b> <PmtVrssPmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		90

#### 14.4.1.1 TradeDate <TradDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the trading parties agreed on the trade.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

#### 14.4.1.2 OriginatorReference <OrgtrRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the present instruction assigned by the party issuing the message. This reference must be unique amongst all messages of same type sent by the same party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 14.4.1.3 CommonReference <CmonRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference common to both parties of the trade.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 14.4.1.4 OperationType <OprTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of underlying transaction, for example cancellation (CANC).

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 374

#### 14.4.1.5 OperationScope <OprScp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the business role between the submitter and the trade party, for example Agent (AGNT).

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 374

**14.4.1.6 ProductType <PdctTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the product for which the status of the confirmation is reported.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**14.4.1.7 SettlementSessionIdentifier <SttlmSsnldr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* To indicate the requested CLS settlement session that the related trade is part of.*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 371**14.4.1.8 PaymentVersusPaymentIndicator <PmtVrssPmtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies if the FX transaction is PVP settlement. Payment versus payment (PvP) settlement arrangement allows for two currencies in a foreign exchange (FX) contract to exchange simultaneously on a central settlement platform to eliminate the settlement risk. To apply PvP, the two parties in the FX contract need to have a pre-agreement with the central settlement platform, for example, USD/MYR FX deals require both parties to have an agreement to settle via HK Interbank Clearing Ltd settlement platform.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**14.4.2 TradingSideIdentification <TradgSdld>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party(ies) on the trading side of the trade.**TradingSideIdentification <TradgSdld>** contains the following **TradePartyIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SubmittingParty</b> <SubmitgPty>	[1..1]	±		90
	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[0..1]	±		91
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <Fndld>	[0..*]			91
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <Fndld>	[1..1]	±		91
	<b>AccountIdentificationWithCustodian</b> <AcctldWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		92
	<b>CustodianIdentification</b> <Ctdnld>	[0..1]	±		92

**14.4.2.1 SubmittingParty <SubmitgPty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party that submits the foreign exchange trade to the matching system or to the settlement system or to the counterparty.

**SubmittingParty <SubmitgPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 14.4.2.2 TradeParty <TradPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the foreign exchange trade. This party may be the same as the submitting party.

**TradeParty <TradPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 14.4.2.3 FundIdentification <FndId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies the fund that is one of the parties in the foreign exchange trade.

**FundIdentification <FndId>** contains the following **FundIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[1..1]	±		91
	<b>AccountIdentificationWithCustodian</b> <AcctIdWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		92
	<b>CustodianIdentification</b> <CtdnId>	[0..1]	±		92

##### 14.4.2.3.1 FundIdentification <FndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the investment fund.

**FundIdentification <FndId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification60" on page 347 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FundIdentification <FndId>	[1..1]	Text		347
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		348
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyIdr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		348

#### 14.4.2.3.2 AccountIdentificationWithCustodian <AcctIdWthCtdn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the account of the fund held with the custodian.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 14.4.2.3.3 CustodianIdentification <CtdnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the custodian which services the account of the fund.

**CustodianIdentification <CtdnId>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

### 14.4.3 CounterpartySideIdentification <CtrPtySdId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party(ies) on the counterparty side of the trade.

**CounterpartySideIdentification <CtrPtySdId>** contains the following **TradePartyIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SubmittingParty</b> <SubmitgPty>	[1..1]	±		93
	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[0..1]	±		93
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[0..*]			93
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[1..1]	±		93
	<b>AccountIdentificationWithCustodian</b> <AcctIdWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		94
	<b>CustodianIdentification</b> <CtdnId>	[0..1]	±		94

**14.4.3.1 SubmittingParty <SubmitgPty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party that submits the foreign exchange trade to the matching system or to the settlement system or to the counterparty.**SubmittingParty <SubmitgPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**14.4.3.2 TradeParty <TradPty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that originated the foreign exchange trade. This party may be the same as the submitting party.**TradeParty <TradPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**14.4.3.3 FundIdentification <FndId>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Identifies the fund that is one of the parties in the foreign exchange trade.**FundIdentification <FndId>** contains the following **FundIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[1..1]	±		93
	<b>AccountIdentificationWithCustodian</b> <AcctIdWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		94
	<b>CustodianIdentification</b> <CtdnId>	[0..1]	±		94

**14.4.3.3.1 FundIdentification <FndId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the investment fund.

**FundIdentification <FndId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification60" on page 347 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FundIdentification <FndId>	[1..1]	Text		347
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		348
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		348

#### 14.4.3.3.2 AccountIdentificationWithCustodian <AcctIdWthCtdn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the account of the fund held with the custodian.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 14.4.3.3.3 CustodianIdentification <CtdnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the custodian which services the account of the fund.

**CustodianIdentification <CtdnId>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

### 14.4.4 TradeAmounts <TradAmts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amounts of the trade.

**TradeAmounts <TradAmts>** contains the following **AmountsAndValueDate6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TradingSideBuyAmount &lt;TradgSdBuyAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			95
{Or	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	95
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount &lt;DgtITknAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]		C9	96
	<b>Identifier &lt;Idr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		96
	<b>Unit &lt;Unit&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Quantity		96
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		96
	<b>TradingSideSellAmount &lt;TradgSdSellAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			97
{Or	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	97
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount &lt;DgtITknAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]		C9	97
	<b>Identifier &lt;Idr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		98
	<b>Unit &lt;Unit&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Quantity		98
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		98
	<b>SettlementDate &lt;SttlmDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		98

#### 14.4.4.1 TradingSideBuyAmount <TradgSdBuyAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency and amount bought in a foreign exchange trade.

**TradingSideBuyAmount <TradgSdBuyAmt>** contains one of the following **CurrencyOrDigitalTokenAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	95
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount &lt;DgtITknAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]		C9	96
	<b>Identifier &lt;Idr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		96
	<b>Unit &lt;Unit&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Quantity		96
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		96

##### 14.4.4.1.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified as an ISO currency (ISO 4217).

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 357

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**14.4.4.1.2 DigitalTokenAmount <DgtITknAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified as a non-ISO currency (ISO 4217).

*Impacted by:* C9 "IdentifierOrDescriptionRule"

**DigitalTokenAmount <DgtITknAmt>** contains the following **DigitalTokenAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		96
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		96
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		96

**Constraints**

- **IdentifierOrDescriptionRule**

Identifier must be present or Description must be present

Following Must be True

/Identifier Must be present

Or /Description Must be present

**14.4.4.1.2.1 Identifier <Idr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the digital token identifier (DTI).

*Datatype:* "DTI2021Identifier" on page 368

**14.4.4.1.2.2 Unit <Unit>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

*Datatype:* "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 370

**14.4.4.1.2.3 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a description of the digital token identifier.



*Datatype:* "Max30Text" on page 373

#### 14.4.4.2 TradingSideSellAmount <TradgSdSellAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency and amount sold in a foreign exchange trade.

**TradingSideSellAmount <TradgSdSellAmt>** contains one of the following **CurrencyOrDigitalTokenAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	97
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount</b> <DgtITknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	97
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		98
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		98
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		98

##### 14.4.4.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified as an ISO currency (ISO 4217).

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 357

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

##### 14.4.4.2.2 DigitalTokenAmount <DgtITknAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified as a non-ISO currency (ISO 4217).

*Impacted by:* C9 "IdentifierOrDescriptionRule"

**DigitalTokenAmount <DgtlTknAmt>** contains the following **DigitalTokenAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		98
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		98
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		98

#### Constraints

- **IdentifierOrDescriptionRule**

Identifier must be present or Description must be present

Following Must be True

/Identifier Must be present

Or /Description Must be present

#### 14.4.4.2.2.1 Identifier <Idr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the digital token identifier (DTI).

*Datatype:* "DTI2021Identifier" on page 368

#### 14.4.4.2.2.2 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

*Datatype:* "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 370

#### 14.4.4.2.2.3 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a description of the digital token identifier.

*Datatype:* "Max30Text" on page 373

#### 14.4.4.3 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the trade is settled, for example, the amounts are due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

### 14.4.5 AgreedRate <AgrdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Exchange rate as agreed by the traders.

**AgreedRate** <AgdRate> contains the following **AgreedRate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		99
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	99
	<b>QuotedCurrency</b> <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	99

#### 14.4.5.1 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 370

#### 14.4.5.2 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 357

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 14.4.5.3 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 357

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

## 14.4.6 NonDeliverableForwardConditions <NDFConds>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions for a non deliverable opening or fixing confirmation.

**NonDeliverableForwardConditions <NDFConds>** contains the following **NonDeliverableForwardConditions1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OpeningIndicator</b> <OpngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		100
	<b>OpeningFixingConditions</b> <OpngFxdgConds>	[1..1]			100
{Or	<b>OpeningConditions</b> <OpngConds>	[1..1]			101
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	101
	<b>ValuationDate</b> <ValtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		102
	<b>SettlementRateSource</b> <SttlmRateSrc>	[1..2]		C15	102
	<b>RateSource</b> <RateSrc>	[1..1]	Text		102
	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[0..1]	Text		102
	<b>CountryCode</b> <CtryCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	102
	<b>LocationCode</b> <LctnCd>	[0..1]	Text		103
Or}	<b>OpeningConfirmationReference</b> <OpngConfRef>	[1..1]	Text		103

### 14.4.6.1 OpeningIndicator <OpngInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the instruction is an NDF opening or fixing.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 14.4.6.2 OpeningFixingConditions <OpngFxdgConds>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies either the conditions for an NDF opening or an NDF fixing confirmation.

**OpeningFixingConditions <OpngFvgConds>** contains one of the following **NDFOpeningFixing1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OpeningConditions</b> <OpngConds>	[1..1]			101
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	101
	<b>ValuationDate</b> <ValtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		102
	<b>SettlementRateSource</b> <SttlmRateSrc>	[1..2]		C15	102
	<b>RateSource</b> <RateSrc>	[1..1]	Text		102
	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[0..1]	Text		102
	<b>CountryCode</b> <CtryCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	102
	<b>LocationCode</b> <LctnCd>	[0..1]	Text		103
Or}	<b>OpeningConfirmationReference</b> <OpngConfRef>	[1..1]	Text		103

#### 14.4.6.2.1 OpeningConditions <OpngConds>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Used to provide the opening information associated with an NDF trade.

**OpeningConditions <OpngConds>** contains the following **OpeningConditions1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	101
	<b>ValuationDate</b> <ValtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		102
	<b>SettlementRateSource</b> <SttlmRateSrc>	[1..2]		C15	102
	<b>RateSource</b> <RateSrc>	[1..1]	Text		102
	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[0..1]	Text		102
	<b>CountryCode</b> <CtryCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	102
	<b>LocationCode</b> <LctnCd>	[0..1]	Text		103

##### 14.4.6.2.1.1 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the settlement currency of the non deliverable trade.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 357

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 14.4.6.2.1.2 ValuationDate <ValtnDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the valuation date for a non deliverable trade.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

#### 14.4.6.2.1.3 SettlementRateSource <SttlmRateSrc>

*Presence:* [1..2]

*Definition:* Specifies the rate source associated with the non deliverable trade.

*Impacted by:* C15 "TimeCountryLocationRule"

**SettlementRateSource <SttlmRateSrc>** contains the following **SettlementRateSource1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RateSource</b> <RateSrc>	[1..1]	Text		102
	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[0..1]	Text		102
	<b>CountryCode</b> <CtryCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	102
	<b>LocationCode</b> <LctnCd>	[0..1]	Text		103

#### Constraints

- **TimeCountryLocationRule**

Time, Country and Location must be present together or not present at all.

#### 14.4.6.2.1.3.1 RateSource <RateSrc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the rate source for the non deliverable trade.

*Datatype:* "RateSourceText" on page 375

#### 14.4.6.2.1.3.2 Time <Tm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the time "HHMM" associated with the rate source.

*Datatype:* "Exact4NumericText" on page 371

#### 14.4.6.2.1.3.3 CountryCode <CtryCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the country code for the quoted rate source.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 360

**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**14.4.6.2.1.3.4 LocationCode <LctnCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The location expressed as a 2 character code.

*Datatype:* "Exact2AlphaNumericText" on page 371

**14.4.6.2.2 OpeningConfirmationReference <OpngConfRef>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the opening confirmation provided on an NDF fixing instruction to link back to the original NDF opening confirmation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

## 14.4.7 TradingSideSettlementInstructions <TradgSdSttlmInstrs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Settlement instructions for the amounts received by the trading side.

**TradingSideSettlementInstructions <TradgSdSttlmInstrs>** contains the following **SettlementParties120** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DeliveryAgent</b> <DlvryAgt>	[0..1]	±		103
	<b>Intermediary</b> <Intrmy>	[0..1]	±		104
	<b>ReceivingAgent</b> <RcvgAgt>	[1..1]	±		104
	<b>BeneficiaryInstitution</b> <BnfcryInstn>	[0..1]	±		104

**14.4.7.1 DeliveryAgent <DlvryAgt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution from which cash will be transferred.

**DeliveryAgent <DlvryAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**14.4.7.2 Intermediary <Intrmy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party, within the settlement chain, between the delivery and receiving agents.**Intermediary <Intrmy>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**14.4.7.3 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Financial institution where the payee will receive the funds.**ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**14.4.7.4 BeneficiaryInstitution <BnfcryInstn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ultimate institution that will receive the funds when different from the trading or counterparty side.**BeneficiaryInstitution <BnfcryInstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**14.4.8 CounterpartySideSettlementInstructions  
<CtrPtySdSttlmInstrs>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Settlement instructions for the amounts received by the counterparty.



**CounterpartySideSettlementInstructions <CtrPtySdSttlmInstrs>** contains the following **SettlementParties120** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DeliveryAgent</b> <DlvryAgt>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>Intermediary</b> <Intrmy>	[0..1]	±		105
	<b>ReceivingAgent</b> <RcvgAgt>	[1..1]	±		105
	<b>BeneficiaryInstitution</b> <BnfcryInstn>	[0..1]	±		106

#### 14.4.8.1 DeliveryAgent <DlvryAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution from which cash will be transferred.

**DeliveryAgent <DlvryAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 14.4.8.2 Intermediary <Intrmy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party, within the settlement chain, between the delivery and receiving agents.

**Intermediary <Intrmy>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 14.4.8.3 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution where the payee will receive the funds.

**ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 14.4.8.4 BeneficiaryInstitution <BnfcryInstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate institution that will receive the funds when different from the trading or counterparty side.

**BeneficiaryInstitution <BnfcryInstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

### 14.4.9 OptionalGeneralInformation <OptnlGnlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the trade is a block or an individual trade. It also contains supplementary information such as free format information, broker's identification, dealing branches and references.

**OptionalGeneralInformation <OptnlGnlInf>** contains the following **GeneralInformation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BlockIndicator</b> <BlckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		107
	<b>RelatedTradeReference</b> <RltdTradRef>	[0..1]	Text		107
	<b>DealingMethod</b> <DealgMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		107
	<b>BrokerIdentification</b> <BrkrId>	[0..1]	±		108
	<b>CounterpartyReference</b> <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	Text		108
	<b>BrokersCommission</b> <BrkrsComssn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	108
	<b>SenderToReceiverInformation</b> <SndrToRcvrInf>	[0..1]	Text		109
	<b>DealingBranchTradingSide</b> <DealgBrnchTradgSd>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>DealingBranchCounterpartySide</b> <DealgBrnchCtrPtySd>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>ContactInformation</b> <CtctInf>	[0..1]	±		109
	<b>AgreementDetails</b> <AgrmtDtls>	[0..1]			110
	<b>AgreementCode</b> <AgrmtCd>	[1..1]	Text		110
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		110
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		110
	<b>DefinitionsYear</b> <DefYr>	[0..1]	Year		110
	<b>BrokersReference</b> <BrkrsRef>	[0..1]	Text		110

#### 14.4.9.1 BlockIndicator <BlckInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the trade is a block or single trade.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 14.4.9.2 RelatedTradeReference <RltdTradRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference to a preceding transaction, for example, an option or swap.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 14.4.9.3 DealingMethod <DealgMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used by the trading parties to negotiate and/or execute a deal.

*Datatype:* "Trading1MethodCode" on page 366

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Trade executed through an electronic trading system.
PHON	Phone	Trade executed over the phone.
BROK	Broker	Trade executed through a broker.

#### 14.4.9.4 BrokerIdentification <BrkrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the broker which arranged the deal between the trading side and the counterparty side or, when two money brokers are involved, between the trading side and the other money broker.

**BrokerIdentification <BrkrId>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification242Choice"](#) on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 14.4.9.5 CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Counterparty's reference for the trade.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 374

#### 14.4.9.6 BrokersCommission <BrkrsComssn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Brokerage fee for a broker confirmation.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 356

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**14.4.9.7 SenderToReceiverInformation <SndrToRcvrInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies additional information for the receiver and applies to the whole message.*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 373**14.4.9.8 DealingBranchTradingSide <DealgBrnchTradgSd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the branch at the trading side with which the deal was done.**DealingBranchTradingSide <DealgBrnchTradgSd>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**14.4.9.9 DealingBranchCounterpartySide <DealgBrnchCtrPtySd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the branch at the counterparty side with which the deal was done.**DealingBranchCounterpartySide <DealgBrnchCtrPtySd>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**14.4.9.10 ContactInformation <CtctInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the name and/or electronic address of the receiver of the message who may be contacted for any queries concerning this trade.**ContactInformation <CtctInf>** contains the following elements (see "ContactInformation1" on page 337 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		337
	TelephoneNumber <TelNb>	[0..1]	Text		337
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		337

**14.4.9.11 AgreementDetails <AgrmtDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type, date and version of the agreement used in a trade.**AgreementDetails <AgrmtDtls>** contains the following **AgreementConditions1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AgreementCode</b> <AgrmtCd>	[1..1]	Text		110
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		110
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		110

**14.4.9.11.1 AgreementCode <AgrmtCd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of agreement.*Datatype:* "Max6AlphaText" on page 375**14.4.9.11.2 Date <Dt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date of the agreement.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367**14.4.9.11.3 Version <Vrsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the version of the agreement.*Datatype:* "Exact4NumericText" on page 371**14.4.9.12 DefinitionsYear <DefsYr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the year of definitions of the agreement.*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 376**14.4.9.13 BrokersReference <BrkrsRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies a reference applied to the trade instruction by a broker.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**14.4.10 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that is to be provided to trade repositories in the context of the regulatory standards around over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories.

**RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>** contains the following **RegulatoryReporting7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TradingSideTransactionReporting</b> <TradgSdTxRptg>	[0..*]			112
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <TradgSdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			113
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		114
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		114
	<b>CounterpartySideTransactionReporting</b> <CtrPtySdTxRptg>	[0..*]			114
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		114
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <CtrPtySdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			115
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		115
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		115
	<b>CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse</b> <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>	[0..1]	±		115
	<b>ClearingBroker</b> <ClrBrkr>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>ClearingExceptionParty</b> <ClrXcptnPty>	[0..1]	±		116
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrld>	[0..1]			116
	<b>SideIndicator</b> <SdInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		117
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrld>	[1..1]	Text		117
	<b>ClearingThresholdIndicator</b> <ClrThrshldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		117
	<b>ClearedProductIdentification</b> <ClrdPdctld>	[0..1]	Text		117
	<b>UnderlyingProductIdentifier</b> <UndrlygPdctld>	[0..1]	CodeSet		117
	<b>AllocationIndicator</b> <AllcnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>CollateralisationIndicator</b> <CollstnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		118
	<b>ExecutionVenue</b> <ExctnVn>	[0..1]	Text		118
	<b>ExecutionTimestamp</b> <ExctnTmstmp>	[0..1]	±		118
	<b>NonStandardFlag</b> <NonStdFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		119
	<b>LinkSwapIdentification</b> <LkSwpld>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>FinancialNatureOfTheCounterpartyIndicator</b> <FinNtrOfTheCtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		119
	<b>CollateralPortfolioIndicator</b> <CollPrftlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		119

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CollateralPortfolioCode</b> <CollPrflCd>	[0..1]	Text		119
	<b>PortfolioCompressionIndicator</b> <PrflCmprssnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		120
	<b>CorporateSectorIndicator</b> <CorpSctrInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		120
	<b>TradeWithNonEEACounterpartyIndicator</b> <TradWthNonEEACtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		121
	<b>IntragroupTradeIndicator</b> <NtrgrpTradInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		121
	<b>CommercialOrTreasuryFinancingIndicator</b> <ComrcIOrTrsrFincgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		121
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C7, C8, C10, C11, C12	121
	<b>ConfirmationDateAndTimestamp</b> <ConfDtAndTmstmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		122
	<b>ClearingTimestamp</b> <ClrTmstmp>	[0..1]	Time		123
	<b>CommissionsAndFees</b> <ComssnsAndFees>	[0..*]			123
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			123
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		123
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		126
	<b>AmountOrRate</b> <AmtOrRate>	[1..1]			126
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	127
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		127
	<b>Sign</b> <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		127
	<b>AdditionalReportingInformation</b> <AddtlRptgInf>	[0..1]	Text		127

#### 14.4.10.1 TradingSideTransactionReporting <TradgSdTxRptg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Regulatory transaction reporting information from the Trading Side party.



**TradingSideTransactionReporting <TradgSdTxRptg>** contains the following  
**TradingSideTransactionReporting2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		113
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		113
	<b>TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <TradgSdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			113
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		114
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		114

#### 14.4.10.1.1 ReportingJurisdiction <RptgJursdctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the supervisory party to which the trade needs to be reported.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 14.4.10.1.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for reporting the trade to the trade repository.

**ReportingParty <RptgPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 14.4.10.1.3 TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <TradgSdUnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the unique transaction identifier (UTI) to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI). This is the UTI from the Trading Side party.

**TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <TradgSdUnqTxldr>** contains the following  
**UniqueTransactionIdentifier2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		114
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		114

**14.4.10.1.3.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).*Datatype:* "Max52Text" on page 374**14.4.10.1.3.2 PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier <PrrUnqTxldr>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Prior unique transaction identifier specifies the previous unique transaction identifier (UTI) that was created at the time the transaction was executed. This identifier can also be known as the Prior Unique Swap Identifier (PUSI).*Datatype:* "Max52Text" on page 374**14.4.10.2 CounterpartySideTransactionReporting <CtrPtySdTxRptg>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Regulatory transaction reporting information from the Counterparty Side party.**CounterpartySideTransactionReporting <CtrPtySdTxRptg>** contains the following **CounterpartySideTransactionReporting2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		114
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		114
	<b>CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <CtrPtySdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			115
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		115
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		115

**14.4.10.2.1 ReportingJurisdiction <RptgJursdctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the supervisory party to which the trade needs to be reported.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**14.4.10.2.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for reporting the trade to the trade repository.

**ReportingParty <RptgPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 14.4.10.2.3 CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <CtrPtySdUnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the unique transaction identifier (UTI) to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI). This is the UTI from the Counterparty Side party.

**CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <CtrPtySdUnqTxldr>** contains the following **UniqueTransactionIdentifier2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		115
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		115

##### 14.4.10.2.3.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

*Datatype:* "[Max52Text](#)" on page 374

##### 14.4.10.2.3.2 PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier <PrrUnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Prior unique transaction identifier specifies the previous unique transaction identifier (UTI) that was created at the time the transaction was executed. This identifier can also be known as the Prior Unique Swap Identifier (PUSI).

*Datatype:* "[Max52Text](#)" on page 374

#### 14.4.10.3 CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies an agency or separate corporation of a futures exchange responsible for settling and

clearing trades, collecting and maintaining margins, regulating delivery and reporting trade data. This can also be known as a Central Counterparty (CCP).

**CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 14.4.10.4 ClearingBroker <ClrBrkr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party that is a member of the clearing house and that acts as a liaison between the investor and the Central Counterparty (CCP).

**ClearingBroker <ClrBrkr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 14.4.10.5 ClearingExceptionParty <ClrXcptnPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party that is exempt from a clearing obligation.

**ClearingExceptionParty <ClrXcptnPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 14.4.10.6 ClearingBrokerIdentification <ClrBrkrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reference number assigned by the clearing broker. A distinction can be made between the reference for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg and the reference for the client leg of the transaction.

**ClearingBrokerIdentification <ClrBrkrId>** contains the following **ClearingBrokerIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SideIndicator &lt;SdInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		117
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification &lt;ClrBrkrId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		117

#### 14.4.10.6.1 SideIndicator <SdInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Distinguishes the client leg from the central counterparty (CCP) leg in the clearing broker identification.

*Datatype:* "SideIndicator1Code" on page 364

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCPL	CCPLeg	Clearing broker identification is for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg.
CLNT	ClientLeg	Clearing broker identification is for the client leg.

#### 14.4.10.6.2 ClearingBrokerIdentification <ClrBrkrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification assigned to the clearing broker.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 14.4.10.7 ClearingThresholdIndicator <ClrThrshIdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the contract is above or below the clearing threshold. Where No indicates the contract is below the clearing threshold and Yes indicates the contract is above the clearing threshold.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 14.4.10.8 ClearedProductIdentification <ClrdPdctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reference number assigned by the Central Counterparty (CCP).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 14.4.10.9 UnderlyingProductIdentifier <UndrlygPdctIdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying product type.

*Datatype:* "UnderlyingProductIdentifier1Code" on page 366

CodeName	Name	Definition
FORW	ForeignExchangeForward	Underlying product type of the transaction is a Foreign Exchange Forward.
NDFO	ForeignExchangeNonDeliverableForward	Underlying product type of the transaction is a Foreign Exchange Non Deliverable Forward.
SPOT	ForeignExchangeSpot	Underlying product type of the transaction is Foreign Exchange Spot.
SWAP	ForeignExchangeSWAP	Underlying product type of the transaction is a Foreign Exchange SWAP.

**14.4.10.10 AllocationIndicator <AllcnInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the trade is a pre-allocation or a post-allocation trade, or whether the trade is unallocated.*Datatype:* "AllocationIndicator1Code" on page 359

CodeName	Name	Definition
POST	Post-allocation	Trade is a post-allocation trade.
PREA	Pre-allocation	Trade is a pre-allocation trade.
UNAL	Unallocated	Trade is unallocated.

**14.4.10.11 CollateralisationIndicator <CollstnInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is collateralised.*Datatype:* "CollateralisationIndicator1Code" on page 359

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullyCollateralised	Transaction is fully collateralised.
ONEW	OneWayCollateralised	Transaction is one-way collateralised.
PART	PartiallyCollateralised	Transaction is partially collateralised.
UNCO	Uncollateralised	Transaction is uncollateralised.

**14.4.10.12 ExecutionVenue <ExctnVn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the trading venue of the transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**14.4.10.13 ExecutionTimestamp <ExctnTmstmp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date and time of the execution of the transaction in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

**ExecutionTimestamp <ExctnTmstmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		334
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		334

#### 14.4.10.14 NonStandardFlag <NonStdFlg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the reportable transaction has one or more additional terms or provisions, other than those listed in the required real-time data fields, that materially affects the price of the reportable transaction.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 14.4.10.15 LinkSwapIdentification <LkSwpld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the common reference or correlation identification for a swap transaction where the near and far leg are confirmed separately.

*Datatype:* "Exact42Text" on page 371

#### 14.4.10.16 FinancialNatureOfTheCounterpartyIndicator <FinNtrOfTheCtrPtyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the financial nature of the reporting counterparty.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 14.4.10.17 CollateralPortfolioIndicator <CollPrftlInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 14.4.10.18 CollateralPortfolioCode <CollPrftlCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the portfolio code to which the trade belongs if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis (and not trade by trade).

*Datatype:* "Max10Text" on page 372

#### 14.4.10.19 PortfolioCompressionIndicator <PrtlCmprssnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the trade results from portfolio compression.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 14.4.10.20 CorporateSectorIndicator <CorpSctrInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate sector of the counterparty.

*Datatype:* "CorporateSectorIdentifier1Code" on page 359

CodeName	Name	Definition
L	AlternativeInvestmentFund	Alternative investment fund managed by an Alternative Investment Fund Manager (AIFM) authorised or registered in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2011/61/EU.
A	Assurance	Assurance undertaking authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2002/83/EC.
C	CreditInstitution	Credit Institution authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2006/48/EC.
I	Insurance	Insurance undertaking in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 73/239/EEC.
F	InvestmentFirm	Investment firm in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2004/39/EC.
O	OccupationalRetirementProvision	Institution for occupational retirement provision within the meaning of Article 6(a) of European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2003/41/EC.
R	Reinsurance	Reinsurance undertaking authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2005/68/EC.
U	UCITS	Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities (UCITS) and its management company, authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2009/95/EC.



**14.4.10.21 TradeWithNonEEACounterpartyIndicator <TradWthNonEEACtrPtyInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the counterparty has entered into a trade with a non-European Economic Area (EEA) counterparty that is not subject to the reporting obligation.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**14.4.10.22 IntragroupTradeIndicator <NtrgrpTradInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicate if a reported trade falls under the definition of intragroup transaction, as defined by European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) in the Technical Standards.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**14.4.10.23 CommercialOrTreasuryFinancingIndicator <ComrcIOrTrsrFincgInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the contract is objectively measurable as directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**14.4.10.24 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C8 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C10 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C11 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		335
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			335
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		336
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		336
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		336
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		336

### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

## 14.4.10.25 ConfirmationDateAndTimestamp <ConfDtAndTmstmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date and time of the confirmation of the trade in Universal Time Coordinated (UTC).

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 367

#### 14.4.10.26 ClearingTimestamp <ClrTmstmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the time at which the Central Counterparty (CCP) has legally taken on the clearing of the trade in Universal Time Coordinated (UTC).

*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 376

#### 14.4.10.27 CommissionsAndFees <ComssnsAndFees>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the commission and fee type and amount or rate.

**CommissionsAndFees <ComssnsAndFees>** contains the following **FXCommissionOrFee1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			123
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		123
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		126
	<b>AmountOrRate &lt;AmtOrRate&gt;</b>	[1..1]			126
{Or	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	127
Or}	<b>Rate &lt;Rate&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Rate		127
	<b>Sign &lt;Sgn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		127

##### 14.4.10.27.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the commission or fee.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **FXAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		123
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		126

##### 14.4.10.27.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a commission or fee type.

*Datatype:* "FXAmountType1Code" on page 361

CodeName	Name	Definition
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn	Zwischengewinn.

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
TRAN	TransferTax	Tax levied on a transfer.
TRAX	TransactionTax	Tax levied on a transaction.
STEX	StockExchangeTax	Tax collected by a stock exchange.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
OTHR	OtherAmount	Another type of commission or fees.
COUN	NationalFederalTax	Tax is a country, national, or federal tax that is usually charged by the custodian.
LOCL	LocalTax	Tax that is charged by a local settlement system or local jurisdiction.
LOCO	LocalBrokerCommission	Local broker's commission amount.
LYDT	GermanLocalTax4	Local tax (Ertrag Besizanteilig) yield liable for interest down payment tax.
LOTE	GermanLocalTax3	Local tax (Zinstopf) offset interest per unit against tax exempt amount (variation to offset interest per unit in relation to tax exempt amount).
LIDT	GermanLocalTax2	Local tax (ZAS pflichtige Zinsen) - interest liable for interest down payment tax (proportion of gross interest per unit/ interim profits that is not covered by the credit in the interest pool).
EXEC	ExecutingBrokerCommission	Executing broker's commission amount.
EUTR	EUTaxRetention	Tax withheld at source in the framework of the European Directive on taxation of savings in the form of interest payments.
EQUL	Equalisation	Investor's subscription amount that is held by the fund in order to pay incentive / performance fees at the end of the fiscal year.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
AKTI	Aktiengewinn	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the old Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
ERFE	EarlyRedemptionFeeAmount	Early redemption fees.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENTF	EntranceFees	Entrance fees amount
MARG	MarginAmount	Margin amount related commissions and fees.
MACO	MatchingOrConfirmationFees	Fee charged for matching and/or confirmation.
ANTO	NetGainLoss	Amount representing the difference between the cost and the current price of a security. In the context of securities settlement, it is the amount paid or received when the instructions are netted or paired off.
CREB	RebateBonification	Rebate or bonification fees or commission amount.
SPCN	SpecialConcessions	Fees, drawdown, or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
SUBS	Subscription	Subscription interest.
TOTL	Total	Total amount of all commissions or fees
DEAL	TradeDealAmount	Trade deal amount fees.
ACRU	AccruedInterest	Amount of interest earned on a debt, such as a bond, but not yet collected.
BAKL	BackLoadFee	Amount paid by investors when selling mutual fund shares.
CHAR	ChargesAndFees	Amount of money that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
CBCH	CorrespondentBankCharge	Charge of the correspondent bank for transferring money.
LADT	GermanLocalTax1	Local tax (ZAS Anrechnungsbetrag) subject to interest down payment tax (proportion of interest liable for interest down payment tax/interim profit that is not covered by the tax exempt amount).
DSCA	DiscountAmount	Aggregate amount of discount.
HDGE	HedgingCost	Amount due and payable to a hedge counterparty under a hedge agreement during the relevant period.
ISDI	IssueDiscountAllowance	Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.
LEVY	PaymentLevyTax	Tax levied on a payment.
OCMT	OriginalCurrencyAmount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
PRMA	PremiumAmount	Difference between the amount of money of the first leg and the amount of the second leg of the transaction.
OTMG	OnTopMargin	Amount is an on top margin.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REGF	RegulatoryFees	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.
REMU	RemunerationAmount	Amount of any other remuneration received or to be received by the broker in connection with the transaction.
RESU	ResultingAmount	Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.
SAMG	SalesMargin	Financial metric used to assess a firm's financial health by revealing the proportion of money left over from revenues after accounting for the cost of goods sold. Gross profit margin serves as the source for paying additional expenses and future savings.
SETT	SettlementAmount	Amount of all settled transactions.
SHIP	ShippingCharge	Charge for shipping, including the insurance of securities.
ACCA	AccruedCapitalisation	Amount of unpaid interest (on bonds which have defaulted and have subsequently restructured), which is capitalized and added to the original principal amount of the bond.
PRDF	DifferenceInPrice	Difference between the deal price and another reference price.
REFD	ExpectedRefund	Amount of the expected refund.
PRWI	PartialRedemptionWithholdingAmount	Amount retained by a fund and paid out later at a time decided by the fund.
RSCH	ResearchFee	Charge or commission paid by the investor to a distributor/intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial research.

**14.4.10.27.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a commission or fee types, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**14.4.10.27.2 AmountOrRate <AmtOrRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount or rate of the commissions and fees.

**AmountOrRate <AmtOrRate>** contains one of the following **AmountOrRate4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	127
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		127

#### 14.4.10.27.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the actual amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 356

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 14.4.10.27.2.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the rate (percentage) which is used to calculate the amount.

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 370

#### 14.4.10.27.3 Sign <Sgn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that the amount or rate value is positive or negative.

Usage: when absent, it means that amount value is 0 or positive.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "PlusOrMinusIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Plus
- *Meaning When False:* Minus

#### 14.4.10.28 AdditionalReportingInformation <AddtlRptgInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies additional information that might be required by the regulator.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 373

## 14.4.11 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		338

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



# 15 fxtr.015.001.05 ForeignExchangeTradeInstructionAmendmentV05

## 15.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The ForeignExchangeTradeInstructionAmendment message is sent by a participant to a central settlement system to notify the amendment of the foreign exchange trade previously confirmed by the sender.

### Usage

The ForeignExchangeTradeInstructionAmendment message is sent from a participant to a central settlement system to advise of the update of a previously sent notification. The "Related Reference" must be used to link it to the previous notification.

### Outline

The ForeignExchangeTradeInstructionAmendmentV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 11 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. TradeInformation  
General information related to the trade.
- B. TradingSideIdentification  
Party(ies) on the trading side of the trade.
- C. CounterpartySideIdentification  
Party(ies) on the counterparty side of the trade.
- D. TradeAmounts  
Amounts of the trade.
- E. AgreedRate  
Exchange rate as agreed by the traders.
- F. NonDeliverableForwardConditions  
Specifies the conditions for a non deliverable opening or fixing confirmation.
- G. TradingSideSettlementInstructions  
Settlement instructions for the amounts received by the trading side.
- H. CounterpartySideSettlementInstructions  
Settlement instructions for the amounts received by the counterparty.
- I. OptionalGeneralInformation

Specifies whether the trade is a block or an individual trade. It also contains supplementary information such as free format information, broker's identification, dealing branches and references.

J. RegulatoryReporting

Information that is to be provided to trade repositories in the context of the regulatory standards around over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories.

K. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FXTradInstrAmdmnt>	[1..1]			
	<b>TradeInformation</b> <TradInf>	[1..1]			136
	<b>TradeDate</b> <TradDt>	[1..1]	Date		137
	<b>OriginatorReference</b> <OrgtrRef>	[1..1]	Text		137
	<b>MatchingSystemReference</b> <MtchgSysRef>	[1..1]			137
{Or	<b>MatchingSystemUniqueReference</b> <MtchgSysUnqRef>	[1..1]	Text		138
Or}	<b>RelatedReference</b> <RltdRef>	[1..1]	Text		138
	<b>CommonReference</b> <CmonRef>	[0..1]	Text		138
	<b>AmendOrCancelReason</b> <AmdOrCclRsn>	[0..1]	Text		138
	<b>OperationType</b> <OprTp>	[0..1]	Text		138
	<b>OperationScope</b> <OprScp>	[0..1]	Text		138
	<b>ProductType</b> <PdctTp>	[0..1]	Text		138
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <SttlmSsnldr>	[0..1]	Text		138
	<b>PaymentVersusPaymentIndicator</b> <PmtVrssPmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		139
	<b>TradingSideIdentification</b> <TradgSdld>	[1..1]			139
	<b>SubmittingParty</b> <SubmitgPty>	[1..1]	±		139
	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[0..1]	±		140
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <Fndld>	[0..*]			140
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <Fndld>	[1..1]	±		140
	<b>AccountIdentificationWithCustodian</b> <AcctldWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		140
	<b>CustodianIdentification</b> <Ctdnld>	[0..1]	±		141
	<b>CounterpartySideIdentification</b> <CtrPtySdld>	[1..1]			141
	<b>SubmittingParty</b> <SubmitgPty>	[1..1]	±		141
	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <Fndld>	[0..*]			142
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <Fndld>	[1..1]	±		142
	<b>AccountIdentificationWithCustodian</b> <AcctldWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		142
	<b>CustodianIdentification</b> <Ctdnld>	[0..1]	±		143
	<b>TradeAmounts</b> <TradAmts>	[1..1]			143
	<b>TradingSideBuyAmount</b> <TradgSdBuyAmt>	[1..1]			143

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	144
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount</b> <DgtlTknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	144
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		145
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		145
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>TradingSideSellAmount</b> <TradgSdSellAmt>	[1..1]			145
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	145
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount</b> <DgtlTknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	146
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		146
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		146
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		147
	<b>AgreedRate</b> <AgrdRate>	[1..1]			147
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		147
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	147
	<b>QuotedCurrency</b> <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	147
	<b>NonDeliverableForwardConditions</b> <NDFCnds>	[0..1]			148
	<b>OpeningIndicator</b> <OpngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		148
	<b>OpeningFixingConditions</b> <OpngFgxConds>	[1..1]			148
{Or	<b>OpeningConditions</b> <OpngConds>	[1..1]			149
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	149
	<b>ValuationDate</b> <ValtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		150
	<b>SettlementRateSource</b> <SttlmRateSrc>	[1..2]		C15	150
	<b>RateSource</b> <RateSrc>	[1..1]	Text		150
	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	<b>CountryCode</b> <CtryCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	150
	<b>LocationCode</b> <LctnCd>	[0..1]	Text		151
Or}	<b>OpeningConfirmationReference</b> <OpngConfRef>	[1..1]	Text		151
	<b>TradingSideSettlementInstructions</b> <TradgSdSttlmInstrs>	[0..1]			151
	<b>DeliveryAgent</b> <DlvryAgt>	[0..1]	±		151
	<b>Intermediary</b> <Intrmy>	[0..1]	±		152

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReceivingAgent</b> <RcvgAgt>	[1..1]	±		152
	<b>BeneficiaryInstitution</b> <BnfcryInstn>	[0..1]	±		152
	<b>CounterpartySideSettlementInstructions</b> <CtrPtySdSttlmInstrs>	[0..1]			153
	<b>DeliveryAgent</b> <DlvryAgt>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>Intermediary</b> <Intrmy>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>ReceivingAgent</b> <RcvgAgt>	[1..1]	±		154
	<b>BeneficiaryInstitution</b> <BnfcryInstn>	[0..1]	±		154
	<b>OptionalGeneralInformation</b> <OptnlGnlInf>	[0..1]			154
	<b>BlockIndicator</b> <BlckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		155
	<b>RelatedTradeReference</b> <RltdTradRef>	[0..1]	Text		155
	<b>DealingMethod</b> <DealgMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		155
	<b>BrokerIdentification</b> <Brkrld>	[0..1]	±		156
	<b>CounterpartyReference</b> <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>BrokersCommission</b> <BrkrsComssn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	156
	<b>SenderToReceiverInformation</b> <SndrToRcvrInf>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>DealingBranchTradingSide</b> <DealgBrnchTradgSd>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>DealingBranchCounterpartySide</b> <DealgBrnchCtrPtySd>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>ContactInformation</b> <CtctInf>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>AgreementDetails</b> <AgrmtDtls>	[0..1]			158
	<b>AgreementCode</b> <AgrmtCd>	[1..1]	Text		158
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		158
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		158
	<b>DefinitionsYear</b> <DefnsYr>	[0..1]	Year		158
	<b>BrokersReference</b> <BrkrsRef>	[0..1]	Text		158
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..1]			158
	<b>TradingSideTransactionReporting</b> <TradgSdTxRptg>	[0..*]			160
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		161
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <TradgSdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			161
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		162
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		162

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CounterpartySideTransactionReporting</b> <CtrPtySdTxRptg>	[0..*]			162
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		162
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <CtrPtySdUnqTxIdr>	[0..*]			163
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	Text		163
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxIdr>	[0..*]	Text		163
	<b>CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse</b> <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>	[0..1]	±		163
	<b>ClearingBroker</b> <ClrBrkr>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>ClearingExceptionParty</b> <ClrXcptnPty>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrId>	[0..1]			164
	<b>SideIndicator</b> <SdInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrId>	[1..1]	Text		165
	<b>ClearingThresholdIndicator</b> <ClrThrshldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		165
	<b>ClearedProductIdentification</b> <ClrdPdctId>	[0..1]	Text		165
	<b>UnderlyingProductIdentifier</b> <UndrlygPdctIdr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	<b>AllocationIndicator</b> <AllcnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	<b>CollateralisationIndicator</b> <CollstnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	<b>ExecutionVenue</b> <ExctnVn>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>ExecutionTimestamp</b> <ExctnTmstmp>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>NonStandardFlag</b> <NonStdFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	<b>LinkSwapIdentification</b> <LkSwpld>	[0..1]	Text		167
	<b>FinancialNatureOfTheCounterpartyIndicator</b> <FinNtrOfTheCtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	<b>CollateralPortfolioIndicator</b> <CollPrftlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	<b>CollateralPortfolioCode</b> <CollPrftlCd>	[0..1]	Text		167
	<b>PortfolioCompressionIndicator</b> <PrftlCmprssnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		168
	<b>CorporateSectorIndicator</b> <CorpSctrInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		168
	<b>TradeWithNonEEACounterpartyIndicator</b> <TradWthNonEEACtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		169
	<b>IntragroupTradeIndicator</b> <NtrgrpTradInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		169
	<b>CommercialOrTreasuryFinancingIndicator</b> <ComrcIOrTrsrFincgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		169
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C7, C8, C10,	169

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C11, C12	
	<b>ConfirmationDateAndTimestamp</b> <ConfDtAndTmstmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		170
	<b>ClearingTimestamp</b> <ClrTmstmp>	[0..1]	Time		171
	<b>CommissionsAndFees</b> <ComssnsAndFees>	[0..*]			171
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			171
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		174
	<b>AmountOrRate</b> <AmtOrRate>	[1..1]			174
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	175
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		175
	<b>Sign</b> <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		175
	<b>AdditionalReportingInformation</b> <AddtlRptgInf>	[0..1]	Text		175
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	176

## 15.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C6 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C7 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C8 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C9 IdentifierOrDescriptionRule**

Identifier must be present or Description must be present

**C10 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C11 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C12 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C13 PartyNameOrLEIRule**

PartyName must be present or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present.

**C14 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C15 TimeCountryLocationRule**

Time, Country and Location must be present together or not present at all.

## 15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 15.4.1 TradeInformation <TradInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information related to the trade.



**TradeInformation <TradInf>** contains the following **TradeAgreement15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TradeDate</b> <TradDt>	[1..1]	Date		137
	<b>OriginatorReference</b> <OrgtrRef>	[1..1]	Text		137
	<b>MatchingSystemReference</b> <MtchgSysRef>	[1..1]			137
{Or	<b>MatchingSystemUniqueReference</b> <MtchgSysUnqRef>	[1..1]	Text		138
Or}	<b>RelatedReference</b> <RltdRef>	[1..1]	Text		138
	<b>CommonReference</b> <CmonRef>	[0..1]	Text		138
	<b>AmendOrCancelReason</b> <AmdOrCclRsn>	[0..1]	Text		138
	<b>OperationType</b> <OprTp>	[0..1]	Text		138
	<b>OperationScope</b> <OprScp>	[0..1]	Text		138
	<b>ProductType</b> <PdctTp>	[0..1]	Text		138
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <SttlmSsnldr>	[0..1]	Text		138
	<b>PaymentVersusPaymentIndicator</b> <PmtVrssPmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		139

#### 15.4.1.1 TradeDate <TradDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the trading parties agreed to amend or cancel the trade.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

#### 15.4.1.2 OriginatorReference <OrgtrRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the present instruction assigned by the party issuing the message. This reference must be unique amongst all messages of same type sent by the same party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 15.4.1.3 MatchingSystemReference <MtchgSysRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a matching system reference by a choice between a matching system unique identification or the related reference.

**MatchingSystemReference <MtchgSysRef>** contains one of the following **MatchingSystemReference1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>MatchingSystemUniqueReference</b> <MtchgSysUnqRef>	[1..1]	Text		138
Or}	<b>RelatedReference</b> <RltdRef>	[1..1]	Text		138

**15.4.1.3.1 MatchingSystemUniqueReference <MtchgSysUnqRef>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the unique system identification assigned to the trade by the central matching system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

**15.4.1.3.2 RelatedReference <RltdRef>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Refers to the identification of a previous event in the life of a trade which is amended or cancelled.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

**15.4.1.4 CommonReference <CmonRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference common to both parties of the trade.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

**15.4.1.5 AmendOrCancelReason <AmdOrCclRsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Describes the reason for the cancellation or the amendment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

**15.4.1.6 OperationType <OprTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of underlying transaction, for example cancellation (CANC).

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 374

**15.4.1.7 OperationScope <OprScp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the business role between the submitter and the trade party, for example Agent (AGNT).

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 374

**15.4.1.8 ProductType <PdctTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the product for which the status of the confirmation is reported.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

**15.4.1.9 SettlementSessionIdentifier <SttlmSsnIdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* To indicate the requested CLS settlement session that the related trade is part of.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 371

#### 15.4.1.10 PaymentVersusPaymentIndicator <PmtVrssPmtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if the FX transaction is PVP settlement. Payment versus payment (PvP) settlement arrangement allows for two currencies in a foreign exchange (FX) contract to exchange simultaneously on a central settlement platform to eliminate the settlement risk. To apply PvP, the two parties in the FX contract need to have a pre-agreement with the central settlement platform, for example, USD/MYR FX deals require both parties to have an agreement to settle via HK Interbank Clearing Ltd settlement platform.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 15.4.2 TradingSideIdentification <TradgSdld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party(ies) on the trading side of the trade.

**TradingSideIdentification <TradgSdld>** contains the following **TradePartyIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SubmittingParty</b> <SubmitgPty>	[1..1]	±		139
	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[0..1]	±		140
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <Fndld>	[0..*]			140
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <Fndld>	[1..1]	±		140
	<b>AccountIdentificationWithCustodian</b> <AcctldWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		140
	<b>CustodianIdentification</b> <Ctdnld>	[0..1]	±		141

#### 15.4.2.1 SubmittingParty <SubmitgPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that submits the foreign exchange trade to the matching system or to the settlement system or to the counterparty.

**SubmittingParty <SubmitgPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <Ptyld>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**15.4.2.2 TradeParty <TradPty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that originated the foreign exchange trade. This party may be the same as the submitting party.**TradeParty <TradPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**15.4.2.3 FundIdentification <FndId>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Identifies the fund that is one of the parties in the foreign exchange trade.**FundIdentification <FndId>** contains the following **FundIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[1..1]	±		140
	<b>AccountIdentificationWithCustodian</b> <AcctIdWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		140
	<b>CustodianIdentification</b> <CtdnId>	[0..1]	±		141

**15.4.2.3.1 FundIdentification <FndId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the investment fund.**FundIdentification <FndId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification60](#)" on page 347 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FundIdentification <FndId>	[1..1]	Text		347
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		348
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		348

**15.4.2.3.2 AccountIdentificationWithCustodian <AcctIdWthCtdn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the account of the fund held with the custodian.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 374

**15.4.2.3.3 CustodianIdentification <CtdnId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the custodian which services the account of the fund.**CustodianIdentification <CtdnId>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**15.4.3 CounterpartySidIdentification <CtrPtySdId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party(ies) on the counterparty side of the trade.**CounterpartySidIdentification <CtrPtySdId>** contains the following **TradePartyIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SubmittingParty</b> <SubmitgPty>	[1..1]	±		141
	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[0..1]	±		142
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[0..*]			142
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[1..1]	±		142
	<b>AccountIdentificationWithCustodian</b> <AcctIdWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		142
	<b>CustodianIdentification</b> <CtdnId>	[0..1]	±		143

**15.4.3.1 SubmittingParty <SubmitgPty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party that submits the foreign exchange trade to the matching system or to the settlement system or to the counterparty.**SubmittingParty <SubmitgPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**15.4.3.2 TradeParty <TradPty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that originated the foreign exchange trade. This party may be the same as the submitting party.**TradeParty <TradPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**15.4.3.3 FundIdentification <FndId>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Identifies the fund that is one of the parties in the foreign exchange trade.**FundIdentification <FndId>** contains the following **FundIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[1..1]	±		142
	<b>AccountIdentificationWithCustodian</b> <AcctIdWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		142
	<b>CustodianIdentification</b> <CtdnId>	[0..1]	±		143

**15.4.3.3.1 FundIdentification <FndId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the investment fund.**FundIdentification <FndId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification60](#)" on page 347 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FundIdentification <FndId>	[1..1]	Text		347
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		348
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyIdr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		348

**15.4.3.3.2 AccountIdentificationWithCustodian <AcctIdWthCtdn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the account of the fund held with the custodian.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 374

**15.4.3.3 CustodianIdentification <CtdnId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the custodian which services the account of the fund.**CustodianIdentification <CtdnId>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**15.4.4 TradeAmounts <TradAmts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amounts of the trade.**TradeAmounts <TradAmts>** contains the following **AmountsAndValueDate6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TradingSideBuyAmount</b> <TradgSdBuyAmt>	[1..1]			143
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	144
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount</b> <DgtlTknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	144
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		145
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		145
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		145
	<b>TradingSideSellAmount</b> <TradgSdSellAmt>	[1..1]			145
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	145
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount</b> <DgtlTknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	146
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		146
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		146
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		146
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		147

**15.4.4.1 TradingSideBuyAmount <TradgSdBuyAmt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Currency and amount bought in a foreign exchange trade.

**TradingSideBuyAmount <TradgSdBuyAmt>** contains one of the following **CurrencyOrDigitalTokenAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	144
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount</b> <DgtlTknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	144
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		145
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		145
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		145

#### 15.4.4.1.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified as an ISO currency (ISO 4217).

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 357

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 15.4.4.1.2 DigitalTokenAmount <DgtlTknAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified as a non-ISO currency (ISO 4217).

*Impacted by:* C9 "IdentifierOrDescriptionRule"

**DigitalTokenAmount <DgtlTknAmt>** contains the following **DigitalTokenAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		145
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		145
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		145



**Constraints**

- **IdentifierOrDescriptionRule**

Identifier must be present or Description must be present

Following Must be True

/Identifier Must be present

Or /Description Must be present

**15.4.4.1.2.1 Identifier <Idr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the digital token identifier (DTI).

*Datatype:* "DTI2021Identifier" on page 368

**15.4.4.1.2.2 Unit <Unit>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

*Datatype:* "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 370

**15.4.4.1.2.3 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a description of the digital token identifier.

*Datatype:* "Max30Text" on page 373

**15.4.4.2 TradingSideSellAmount <TradgSdSellAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency and amount sold in a foreign exchange trade.

**TradingSideSellAmount <TradgSdSellAmt>** contains one of the following **CurrencyOrDigitalTokenAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	145
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount</b> <DgtlTknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	146
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		146
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		146
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		146

**15.4.4.2.1 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified as an ISO currency (ISO 4217).

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 357

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**15.4.4.2.2 DigitalTokenAmount <DgtITknAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified as a non-ISO currency (ISO 4217).

*Impacted by:* C9 "IdentifierOrDescriptionRule"

**DigitalTokenAmount <DgtITknAmt>** contains the following **DigitalTokenAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		146
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		146
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		146

**Constraints**

- **IdentifierOrDescriptionRule**

Identifier must be present or Description must be present

Following Must be True

/Identifier Must be present

Or /Description Must be present

**15.4.4.2.2.1 Identifier <Idr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the digital token identifier (DTI).

*Datatype:* "DTI2021Identifier" on page 368

**15.4.4.2.2.2 Unit <Unit>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

*Datatype:* "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 370

**15.4.4.2.2.3 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a description of the digital token identifier.

*Datatype:* "Max30Text" on page 373

#### 15.4.4.3 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the trade is settled, for example, the amounts are due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

### 15.4.5 AgreedRate <AgrdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Exchange rate as agreed by the traders.

**AgreedRate <AgrdRate>** contains the following **AgreedRate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		147
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	147
	<b>QuotedCurrency</b> <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	147

#### 15.4.5.1 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 370

#### 15.4.5.2 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 357

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 15.4.5.3 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 357

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

## 15.4.6 NonDeliverableForwardConditions <NDFConds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the conditions for a non deliverable opening or fixing confirmation.

**NonDeliverableForwardConditions <NDFConds>** contains the following

**NonDeliverableForwardConditions1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OpeningIndicator</b> <OpngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		148
	<b>OpeningFixingConditions</b> <OpngFxdgConds>	[1..1]			148
{Or	<b>OpeningConditions</b> <OpngConds>	[1..1]			149
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	149
	<b>ValuationDate</b> <ValtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		150
	<b>SettlementRateSource</b> <SttlmRateSrc>	[1..2]		C15	150
	<b>RateSource</b> <RateSrc>	[1..1]	Text		150
	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	<b>CountryCode</b> <CtryCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	150
	<b>LocationCode</b> <LctnCd>	[0..1]	Text		151
Or}	<b>OpeningConfirmationReference</b> <OpngConfRef>	[1..1]	Text		151

### 15.4.6.1 OpeningIndicator <OpngInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the instruction is an NDF opening or fixing.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 15.4.6.2 OpeningFixingConditions <OpngFxdgConds>

Presence: [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies either the conditions for an NDF opening or an NDF fixing confirmation.

**OpeningFixingConditions <OpngFvgConds>** contains one of the following **NDFOpeningFixing1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OpeningConditions</b> <OpngConds>	[1..1]			149
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	149
	<b>ValuationDate</b> <ValtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		150
	<b>SettlementRateSource</b> <SttlmRateSrc>	[1..2]		C15	150
	<b>RateSource</b> <RateSrc>	[1..1]	Text		150
	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	<b>CountryCode</b> <CtryCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	150
	<b>LocationCode</b> <LctnCd>	[0..1]	Text		151
Or}	<b>OpeningConfirmationReference</b> <OpngConfRef>	[1..1]	Text		151

#### 15.4.6.2.1 OpeningConditions <OpngConds>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Used to provide the opening information associated with an NDF trade.

**OpeningConditions <OpngConds>** contains the following **OpeningConditions1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	149
	<b>ValuationDate</b> <ValtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		150
	<b>SettlementRateSource</b> <SttlmRateSrc>	[1..2]		C15	150
	<b>RateSource</b> <RateSrc>	[1..1]	Text		150
	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	<b>CountryCode</b> <CtryCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	150
	<b>LocationCode</b> <LctnCd>	[0..1]	Text		151

##### 15.4.6.2.1.1 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the settlement currency of the non deliverable trade.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 357

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**15.4.6.2.1.2 ValuationDate <ValtnDt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the valuation date for a non deliverable trade.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

**15.4.6.2.1.3 SettlementRateSource <SttlmRateSrc>**

*Presence:* [1..2]

*Definition:* Specifies the rate source associated with the non deliverable trade.

*Impacted by:* C15 "TimeCountryLocationRule"

**SettlementRateSource <SttlmRateSrc>** contains the following **SettlementRateSource1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RateSource</b> <RateSrc>	[1..1]	Text		150
	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[0..1]	Text		150
	<b>CountryCode</b> <CtryCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	150
	<b>LocationCode</b> <LctnCd>	[0..1]	Text		151

**Constraints**

- **TimeCountryLocationRule**

Time, Country and Location must be present together or not present at all.

**15.4.6.2.1.3.1 RateSource <RateSrc>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the rate source for the non deliverable trade.

*Datatype:* "RateSourceText" on page 375

**15.4.6.2.1.3.2 Time <Tm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the time "HHMM" associated with the rate source.

*Datatype:* "Exact4NumericText" on page 371

**15.4.6.2.1.3.3 CountryCode <CtryCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the country code for the quoted rate source.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 360

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 15.4.6.2.1.3.4 LocationCode <LctnCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The location expressed as a 2 character code.

*Datatype:* "Exact2AlphaNumericText" on page 371

#### 15.4.6.2.2 OpeningConfirmationReference <OpngConfRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the opening confirmation provided on an NDF fixing instruction to link back to the original NDF opening confirmation.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

## 15.4.7 TradingSideSettlementInstructions <TradgSdSttlmInstrs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Settlement instructions for the amounts received by the trading side.

**TradingSideSettlementInstructions <TradgSdSttlmInstrs>** contains the following **SettlementParties120** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DeliveryAgent</b> <DlvryAgt>	[0..1]	±		151
	<b>Intermediary</b> <Intrmy>	[0..1]	±		152
	<b>ReceivingAgent</b> <RcvgAgt>	[1..1]	±		152
	<b>BeneficiaryInstitution</b> <BnfcryInstn>	[0..1]	±		152

#### 15.4.7.1 DeliveryAgent <DlvryAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution from which cash will be transferred.

**DeliveryAgent <DlvryAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 15.4.7.2 Intermediary <Intrmy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party, within the settlement chain, between the delivery and receiving agents.

**Intermediary <Intrmy>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 15.4.7.3 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution where the payee will receive the funds.

**ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 15.4.7.4 BeneficiaryInstitution <BnfcryInstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate institution that will receive the funds when different from the trading or counterparty side.



**BeneficiaryInstitution <BnfcryInstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

## 15.4.8 CounterpartySideSettlementInstructions <CtrPtySdSttlmInstrs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Settlement instructions for the amounts received by the counterparty.

**CounterpartySideSettlementInstructions <CtrPtySdSttlmInstrs>** contains the following **SettlementParties120** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DeliveryAgent</b> <DlvryAgt>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>Intermediary</b> <Intrmy>	[0..1]	±		153
	<b>ReceivingAgent</b> <RcvgAgt>	[1..1]	±		154
	<b>BeneficiaryInstitution</b> <BnfcryInstn>	[0..1]	±		154

### 15.4.8.1 DeliveryAgent <DlvryAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution from which cash will be transferred.

**DeliveryAgent <DlvryAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

### 15.4.8.2 Intermediary <Intrmy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party, within the settlement chain, between the delivery and receiving agents.

**Intermediary <Intrmy>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 15.4.8.3 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution where the payee will receive the funds.

**ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 15.4.8.4 BeneficiaryInstitution <BnfcryInstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate institution that will receive the funds when different from the trading or counterparty side.

**BeneficiaryInstitution <BnfcryInstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

### 15.4.9 OptionalGeneralInformation <OptnlGnlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the trade is a block or an individual trade. It also contains supplementary information such as free format information, broker's identification, dealing branches and references.

**OptionalGeneralInformation <OptnlGnlInf>** contains the following **GeneralInformation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BlockIndicator</b> <BlckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		155
	<b>RelatedTradeReference</b> <RltdTradRef>	[0..1]	Text		155
	<b>DealingMethod</b> <DealgMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		155
	<b>BrokerIdentification</b> <BrkrId>	[0..1]	±		156
	<b>CounterpartyReference</b> <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	Text		156
	<b>BrokersCommission</b> <BrkrsComssn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	156
	<b>SenderToReceiverInformation</b> <SndrToRcvrInf>	[0..1]	Text		157
	<b>DealingBranchTradingSide</b> <DealgBrnchTradgSd>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>DealingBranchCounterpartySide</b> <DealgBrnchCtrPtySd>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>ContactInformation</b> <CtctInf>	[0..1]	±		157
	<b>AgreementDetails</b> <AgrmtDtls>	[0..1]			158
	<b>AgreementCode</b> <AgrmtCd>	[1..1]	Text		158
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		158
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		158
	<b>DefinitionsYear</b> <DefYr>	[0..1]	Year		158
	<b>BrokersReference</b> <BrkrsRef>	[0..1]	Text		158

#### 15.4.9.1 BlockIndicator <BlckInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the trade is a block or single trade.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 15.4.9.2 RelatedTradeReference <RltdTradRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference to a preceding transaction, for example, an option or swap.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 15.4.9.3 DealingMethod <DealgMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used by the trading parties to negotiate and/or execute a deal.

*Datatype:* "Trading1MethodCode" on page 366

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Trade executed through an electronic trading system.
PHON	Phone	Trade executed over the phone.
BROK	Broker	Trade executed through a broker.

#### 15.4.9.4 BrokerIdentification <BrkrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the broker which arranged the deal between the trading side and the counterparty side or, when two money brokers are involved, between the trading side and the other money broker.

**BrokerIdentification <BrkrId>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 15.4.9.5 CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Counterparty's reference for the trade.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text" on page 374](#)

#### 15.4.9.6 BrokersCommission <BrkrsComssn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Brokerage fee for a broker confirmation.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C6 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 356](#)

##### Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**15.4.9.7 SenderToReceiverInformation <SndrToRcvrInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies additional information for the receiver and applies to the whole message.*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 373**15.4.9.8 DealingBranchTradingSide <DealgBrnchTradgSd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the branch at the trading side with which the deal was done.**DealingBranchTradingSide <DealgBrnchTradgSd>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**15.4.9.9 DealingBranchCounterpartySide <DealgBrnchCtrPtySd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the branch at the counterparty side with which the deal was done.**DealingBranchCounterpartySide <DealgBrnchCtrPtySd>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**15.4.9.10 ContactInformation <CtctInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the name and/or electronic address of the receiver of the message who may be contacted for any queries concerning this trade.**ContactInformation <CtctInf>** contains the following elements (see "ContactInformation1" on page 337 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		337
	TelephoneNumber <TelNb>	[0..1]	Text		337
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		337

**15.4.9.11 AgreementDetails <AgrmtDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type, date and version of the agreement used in a trade.

**AgreementDetails <AgrmtDtls>** contains the following **AgreementConditions1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AgreementCode</b> <AgrmtCd>	[1..1]	Text		158
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		158
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		158

**15.4.9.11.1 AgreementCode <AgrmtCd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of agreement.

*Datatype:* "Max6AlphaText" on page 375

**15.4.9.11.2 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date of the agreement.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

**15.4.9.11.3 Version <Vrsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the version of the agreement.

*Datatype:* "Exact4NumericText" on page 371

**15.4.9.12 DefinitionsYear <DefsYr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the year of definitions of the agreement.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 376

**15.4.9.13 BrokersReference <BrkrsRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a reference applied to the trade instruction by a broker.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

**15.4.10 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that is to be provided to trade repositories in the context of the regulatory standards around over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories.

**RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>** contains the following **RegulatoryReporting7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TradingSideTransactionReporting</b> <TradgSdTxRptg>	[0..*]			160
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		161
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <TradgSdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			161
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		162
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		162
	<b>CounterpartySideTransactionReporting</b> <CtrPtySdTxRptg>	[0..*]			162
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		162
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <CtrPtySdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			163
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		163
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		163
	<b>CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse</b> <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>	[0..1]	±		163
	<b>ClearingBroker</b> <ClrBrkr>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>ClearingExceptionParty</b> <ClrXcptnPty>	[0..1]	±		164
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrld>	[0..1]			164
	<b>SideIndicator</b> <SdInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrld>	[1..1]	Text		165
	<b>ClearingThresholdIndicator</b> <ClrThrshldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		165
	<b>ClearedProductIdentification</b> <ClrdPdctld>	[0..1]	Text		165
	<b>UnderlyingProductIdentifier</b> <UndrlygPdctld>	[0..1]	CodeSet		165
	<b>AllocationIndicator</b> <AllcnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	<b>CollateralisationIndicator</b> <CollstnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		166
	<b>ExecutionVenue</b> <ExctnVn>	[0..1]	Text		166
	<b>ExecutionTimestamp</b> <ExctnTmstmp>	[0..1]	±		166
	<b>NonStandardFlag</b> <NonStdFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	<b>LinkSwapIdentification</b> <LkSwpld>	[0..1]	Text		167
	<b>FinancialNatureOfTheCounterpartyIndicator</b> <FinNtrOfTheCtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167
	<b>CollateralPortfolioIndicator</b> <CollPrftlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		167

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CollateralPortfolioCode</b> <CollPrflCd>	[0..1]	Text		167
	<b>PortfolioCompressionIndicator</b> <PrflCmprssnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		168
	<b>CorporateSectorIndicator</b> <CorpSctrInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		168
	<b>TradeWithNonEEACounterpartyIndicator</b> <TradWthNonEEACtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		169
	<b>IntragroupTradeIndicator</b> <NtrgrpTradInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		169
	<b>CommercialOrTreasuryFinancingIndicator</b> <ComrcIOrTrsrFincgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		169
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C7, C8, C10, C11, C12	169
	<b>ConfirmationDateAndTimestamp</b> <ConfDtAndTmstmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		170
	<b>ClearingTimestamp</b> <ClrTmstmp>	[0..1]	Time		171
	<b>CommissionsAndFees</b> <ComssnsAndFees>	[0..*]			171
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			171
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		174
	<b>AmountOrRate</b> <AmtOrRate>	[1..1]			174
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	175
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		175
	<b>Sign</b> <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		175
	<b>AdditionalReportingInformation</b> <AddtlRptgInf>	[0..1]	Text		175

#### 15.4.10.1 TradingSideTransactionReporting <TradgSdTxRptg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Regulatory transaction reporting information from the Trading Side party.



**TradingSideTransactionReporting <TradgSdTxRptg>** contains the following  
**TradingSideTransactionReporting2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		161
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		161
	<b>TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <TradgSdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			161
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		162
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		162

#### 15.4.10.1.1 ReportingJurisdiction <RptgJursdctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the supervisory party to which the trade needs to be reported.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 15.4.10.1.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for reporting the trade to the trade repository.

**ReportingParty <RptgPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 15.4.10.1.3 TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <TradgSdUnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the unique transaction identifier (UTI) to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI). This is the UTI from the Trading Side party.

**TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <TradgSdUnqTxldr>** contains the following  
**UniqueTransactionIdentifier2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		162
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		162

**15.4.10.1.3.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).*Datatype:* "Max52Text" on page 374**15.4.10.1.3.2 PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier <PrrUnqTxldr>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Prior unique transaction identifier specifies the previous unique transaction identifier (UTI) that was created at the time the transaction was executed. This identifier can also be known as the Prior Unique Swap Identifier (PUSI).*Datatype:* "Max52Text" on page 374**15.4.10.2 CounterpartySideTransactionReporting <CtrPtySdTxRptg>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Regulatory transaction reporting information from the Counterparty Side party.**CounterpartySideTransactionReporting <CtrPtySdTxRptg>** contains the following **CounterpartySideTransactionReporting2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		162
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		162
	<b>CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <CtrPtySdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			163
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		163
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		163

**15.4.10.2.1 ReportingJurisdiction <RptgJursdctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the supervisory party to which the trade needs to be reported.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**15.4.10.2.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for reporting the trade to the trade repository.

**ReportingParty <RptgPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 15.4.10.2.3 CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <CtrPtySdUnqTxIdr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the unique transaction identifier (UTI) to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI). This is the UTI from the Counterparty Side party.

**CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <CtrPtySdUnqTxIdr>** contains the following **UniqueTransactionIdentifier2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	Text		163
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxIdr>	[0..*]	Text		163

##### 15.4.10.2.3.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxIdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

*Datatype:* "Max52Text" on page 374

##### 15.4.10.2.3.2 PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier <PrrUnqTxIdr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Prior unique transaction identifier specifies the previous unique transaction identifier (UTI) that was created at the time the transaction was executed. This identifier can also be known as the Prior Unique Swap Identifier (PUSI).

*Datatype:* "Max52Text" on page 374

#### 15.4.10.3 CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies an agency or separate corporation of a futures exchange responsible for settling and

clearing trades, collecting and maintaining margins, regulating delivery and reporting trade data. This can also be known as a Central Counterparty (CCP).

**CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 15.4.10.4 ClearingBroker <ClrBrkr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party that is a member of the clearing house and that acts as a liaison between the investor and the Central Counterparty (CCP).

**ClearingBroker <ClrBrkr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 15.4.10.5 ClearingExceptionParty <ClrXcptnPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party that is exempt from a clearing obligation.

**ClearingExceptionParty <ClrXcptnPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 15.4.10.6 ClearingBrokerIdentification <ClrBrkrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reference number assigned by the clearing broker. A distinction can be made between the reference for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg and the reference for the client leg of the transaction.

**ClearingBrokerIdentification <ClrBrkrId>** contains the following **ClearingBrokerIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SideIndicator &lt;SdInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification &lt;ClrBrkrId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		165

#### 15.4.10.6.1 SideIndicator <SdInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Distinguishes the client leg from the central counterparty (CCP) leg in the clearing broker identification.

*Datatype:* "SideIndicator1Code" on page 364

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCPL	CCPLeg	Clearing broker identification is for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg.
CLNT	ClientLeg	Clearing broker identification is for the client leg.

#### 15.4.10.6.2 ClearingBrokerIdentification <ClrBrkrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification assigned to the clearing broker.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 15.4.10.7 ClearingThresholdIndicator <ClrThrshldInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the contract is above or below the clearing threshold. Where No indicates the contract is below the clearing threshold and Yes indicates the contract is above the clearing threshold.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 15.4.10.8 ClearedProductIdentification <ClrdPdctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reference number assigned by the Central Counterparty (CCP).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 15.4.10.9 UnderlyingProductIdentifier <UndrlygPdctIdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying product type.

*Datatype:* "UnderlyingProductIdentifier1Code" on page 366

CodeName	Name	Definition
FORW	ForeignExchangeForward	Underlying product type of the transaction is a Foreign Exchange Forward.
NDFO	ForeignExchangeNonDeliverableForward	Underlying product type of the transaction is a Foreign Exchange Non Deliverable Forward.
SPOT	ForeignExchangeSpot	Underlying product type of the transaction is Foreign Exchange Spot.
SWAP	ForeignExchangeSWAP	Underlying product type of the transaction is a Foreign Exchange SWAP.

#### 15.4.10.10 AllocationIndicator <AllcnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the trade is a pre-allocation or a post-allocation trade, or whether the trade is unallocated.

*Datatype:* "AllocationIndicator1Code" on page 359

CodeName	Name	Definition
POST	Post-allocation	Trade is a post-allocation trade.
PREA	Pre-allocation	Trade is a pre-allocation trade.
UNAL	Unallocated	Trade is unallocated.

#### 15.4.10.11 CollateralisationIndicator <CollstnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is collateralised.

*Datatype:* "CollateralisationIndicator1Code" on page 359

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullyCollateralised	Transaction is fully collateralised.
ONEW	OneWayCollateralised	Transaction is one-way collateralised.
PART	PartiallyCollateralised	Transaction is partially collateralised.
UNCO	Uncollateralised	Transaction is uncollateralised.

#### 15.4.10.12 ExecutionVenue <ExctnVn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the trading venue of the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 15.4.10.13 ExecutionTimestamp <ExctnTmstmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date and time of the execution of the transaction in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

**ExecutionTimestamp <ExctnTmstmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		334
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		334

#### 15.4.10.14 NonStandardFlag <NonStdFlg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the reportable transaction has one or more additional terms or provisions, other than those listed in the required real-time data fields, that materially affects the price of the reportable transaction.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 15.4.10.15 LinkSwapIdentification <LkSwpld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the common reference or correlation identification for a swap transaction where the near and far leg are confirmed separately.

*Datatype:* "Exact42Text" on page 371

#### 15.4.10.16 FinancialNatureOfTheCounterpartyIndicator <FinNtrOfTheCtrPtyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the financial nature of the reporting counterparty.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 15.4.10.17 CollateralPortfolioIndicator <CollPrftlInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 15.4.10.18 CollateralPortfolioCode <CollPrftlCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the portfolio code to which the trade belongs if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis (and not trade by trade).

*Datatype:* "Max10Text" on page 372

#### 15.4.10.19 PortfolioCompressionIndicator <PrtlCmprssnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the trade results from portfolio compression.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 15.4.10.20 CorporateSectorIndicator <CorpSctrInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate sector of the counterparty.

*Datatype:* "CorporateSectorIdentifier1Code" on page 359

CodeName	Name	Definition
L	AlternativeInvestmentFund	Alternative investment fund managed by an Alternative Investment Fund Manager (AIFM) authorised or registered in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2011/61/EU.
A	Assurance	Assurance undertaking authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2002/83/EC.
C	CreditInstitution	Credit Institution authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2006/48/EC.
I	Insurance	Insurance undertaking in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 73/239/EEC.
F	InvestmentFirm	Investment firm in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2004/39/EC.
O	OccupationalRetirementProvision	Institution for occupational retirement provision within the meaning of Article 6(a) of European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2003/41/EC.
R	Reinsurance	Reinsurance undertaking authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2005/68/EC.
U	UCITS	Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities (UCITS) and its management company, authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2009/95/EC.



**15.4.10.21 TradeWithNonEEACounterpartyIndicator <TradWthNonEEACtrPtyInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the counterparty has entered into a trade with a non-European Economic Area (EEA) counterparty that is not subject to the reporting obligation.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**15.4.10.22 IntragroupTradeIndicator <NtrgrpTradInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicate if a reported trade falls under the definition of intragroup transaction, as defined by European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) in the Technical Standards.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**15.4.10.23 CommercialOrTreasuryFinancingIndicator <ComrcIOrTrsrFincgInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the contract is objectively measurable as directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**15.4.10.24 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C8 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C10 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C11 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		335
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			335
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		336
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		336
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		336
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		336

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 15.4.10.25 ConfirmationDateAndTimestamp <ConfDtAndTmstmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date and time of the confirmation of the trade in Universal Time Coordinated (UTC).

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 367

#### 15.4.10.26 ClearingTimestamp <ClrTmstmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the time at which the Central Counterparty (CCP) has legally taken on the clearing of the trade in Universal Time Coordinated (UTC).

*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 376

#### 15.4.10.27 CommissionsAndFees <ComssnsAndFees>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the commission and fee type and amount or rate.

**CommissionsAndFees <ComssnsAndFees>** contains the following **FXCommissionOrFee1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			171
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		174
	<b>AmountOrRate &lt;AmtOrRate&gt;</b>	[1..1]			174
{Or	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	175
Or}	<b>Rate &lt;Rate&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Rate		175
	<b>Sign &lt;Sgn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		175

##### 15.4.10.27.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the commission or fee.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **FXAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		171
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		174

##### 15.4.10.27.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a commission or fee type.

*Datatype:* "FXAmountType1Code" on page 361

CodeName	Name	Definition
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn	Zwischengewinn.

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
TRAN	TransferTax	Tax levied on a transfer.
TRAX	TransactionTax	Tax levied on a transaction.
STEX	StockExchangeTax	Tax collected by a stock exchange.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
OTHR	OtherAmount	Another type of commission or fees.
COUN	NationalFederalTax	Tax is a country, national, or federal tax that is usually charged by the custodian.
LOCL	LocalTax	Tax that is charged by a local settlement system or local jurisdiction.
LOCO	LocalBrokerCommission	Local broker's commission amount.
LYDT	GermanLocalTax4	Local tax (Ertrag Besizanteilig) yield liable for interest down payment tax.
LOTE	GermanLocalTax3	Local tax (Zinstopf) offset interest per unit against tax exempt amount (variation to offset interest per unit in relation to tax exempt amount).
LIDT	GermanLocalTax2	Local tax (ZAS pflichtige Zinsen) - interest liable for interest down payment tax (proportion of gross interest per unit/ interim profits that is not covered by the credit in the interest pool).
EXEC	ExecutingBrokerCommission	Executing broker's commission amount.
EUTR	EUTaxRetention	Tax withheld at source in the framework of the European Directive on taxation of savings in the form of interest payments.
EQUL	Equalisation	Investor's subscription amount that is held by the fund in order to pay incentive / performance fees at the end of the fiscal year.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
AKTI	Aktiengewinn	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the old Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
ERFE	EarlyRedemptionFeeAmount	Early redemption fees.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENTF	EntranceFees	Entrance fees amount
MARG	MarginAmount	Margin amount related commissions and fees.
MACO	MatchingOrConfirmationFees	Fee charged for matching and/or confirmation.
ANTO	NetGainLoss	Amount representing the difference between the cost and the current price of a security. In the context of securities settlement, it is the amount paid or received when the instructions are netted or paired off.
CREB	RebateBonification	Rebate or bonification fees or commission amount.
SPCN	SpecialConcessions	Fees, drawdown, or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
SUBS	Subscription	Subscription interest.
TOTL	Total	Total amount of all commissions or fees
DEAL	TradeDealAmount	Trade deal amount fees.
ACRU	AccruedInterest	Amount of interest earned on a debt, such as a bond, but not yet collected.
BAKL	BackLoadFee	Amount paid by investors when selling mutual fund shares.
CHAR	ChargesAndFees	Amount of money that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
CBCH	CorrespondentBankCharge	Charge of the correspondent bank for transferring money.
LADT	GermanLocalTax1	Local tax (ZAS Anrechnungsbetrag) subject to interest down payment tax (proportion of interest liable for interest down payment tax/interim profit that is not covered by the tax exempt amount).
DSCA	DiscountAmount	Aggregate amount of discount.
HDGE	HedgingCost	Amount due and payable to a hedge counterparty under a hedge agreement during the relevant period.
ISDI	IssueDiscountAllowance	Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.
LEVY	PaymentLevyTax	Tax levied on a payment.
OCMT	OriginalCurrencyAmount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
PRMA	PremiumAmount	Difference between the amount of money of the first leg and the amount of the second leg of the transaction.
OTMG	OnTopMargin	Amount is an on top margin.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REGF	RegulatoryFees	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.
REMU	RemunerationAmount	Amount of any other remuneration received or to be received by the broker in connection with the transaction.
RESU	ResultingAmount	Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.
SAMG	SalesMargin	Financial metric used to assess a firm's financial health by revealing the proportion of money left over from revenues after accounting for the cost of goods sold. Gross profit margin serves as the source for paying additional expenses and future savings.
SETT	SettlementAmount	Amount of all settled transactions.
SHIP	ShippingCharge	Charge for shipping, including the insurance of securities.
ACCA	AccruedCapitalisation	Amount of unpaid interest (on bonds which have defaulted and have subsequently restructured), which is capitalized and added to the original principal amount of the bond.
PRDF	DifferenceInPrice	Difference between the deal price and another reference price.
REFD	ExpectedRefund	Amount of the expected refund.
PRWI	PartialRedemptionWithholdingAmount	Amount retained by a fund and paid out later at a time decided by the fund.
RSCH	ResearchFee	Charge or commission paid by the investor to a distributor/intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial research.

**15.4.10.27.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a commission or fee types, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**15.4.10.27.2 AmountOrRate <AmtOrRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount or rate of the commissions and fees.

**AmountOrRate** <AmtOrRate> contains one of the following **AmountOrRate4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	175
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		175

#### 15.4.10.27.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the actual amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 356

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 15.4.10.27.2.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the rate (percentage) which is used to calculate the amount.

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 370

#### 15.4.10.27.3 Sign <Sgn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that the amount or rate value is positive or negative.

Usage: when absent, it means that amount value is 0 or positive.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "PlusOrMinusIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Plus
- *Meaning When False:* Minus

#### 15.4.10.28 AdditionalReportingInformation <AddtlRptgInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies additional information that might be required by the regulator.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 373

## 15.4.11 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		338

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



# 16 fxtr.016.001.05 ForeignExchangeTradeInstructionCancellationV05

## 16.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The ForeignExchangeTradeInstructionCancellation message is sent by a participant to a central settlement system to notify the cancellation of the foreign exchange trade previously confirmed by the sender.

### Usage

The ForeignExchangeTradeInstructionCancellation message is sent from a participant to a central settlement system to advise of the cancellation of a previously sent notification. The "Related Reference" must be used to link it to the previous notification.

### Outline

The ForeignExchangeTradeInstructionCancellationV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 11 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. TradeInformation  
General information related to the trade.
- B. TradingSideIdentification  
Party(ies) on the trading side of the trade.
- C. CounterpartySideIdentification  
Party(ies) on the counterparty side of the trade.
- D. AgreedRate  
Exchange rate as agreed by the traders.
- E. NonDeliverableForwardConditions  
Specifies the conditions for a non deliverable opening or fixing confirmation.
- F. TradingSideSettlementInstructions  
Settlement instructions for the amounts received by the trading side.
- G. CounterpartySideSettlementInstructions  
Settlement instructions for the amounts received by the counterparty.
- H. OptionalGeneralInformation  
Specifies whether the trade is a block or an individual trade. It also contains supplementary information such as free format information, broker's identification, dealing branches and references.

I. TradeAmounts

Amounts of the trade.

J. RegulatoryReporting

Information that is to be provided to trade repositories in the context of the regulatory standards around over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories.

K. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 16.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FXTradInstrCxl>	[1..1]			
	<b>TradeInformation</b> <TradInf>	[1..1]			184
	<b>TradeDate</b> <TradDt>	[1..1]	Date		185
	<b>OriginatorReference</b> <OrgtrRef>	[1..1]	Text		185
	<b>MatchingSystemReference</b> <MtchgSysRef>	[1..1]			185
{Or	<b>MatchingSystemUniqueReference</b> <MtchgSysUnqRef>	[1..1]	Text		186
Or}	<b>RelatedReference</b> <RltdRef>	[1..1]	Text		186
	<b>CommonReference</b> <CmonRef>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>AmendOrCancelReason</b> <AmdOrCclRsn>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>OperationType</b> <OprTp>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>OperationScope</b> <OprScp>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>ProductType</b> <PdctTp>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <StlmSsnldr>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>PaymentVersusPaymentIndicator</b> <PmtVrssPmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		187
	<b>TradingSideIdentification</b> <TradgSdld>	[1..1]			187
	<b>SubmittingParty</b> <SubmitgPty>	[1..1]	±		187
	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <Fndld>	[0..*]			188
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <Fndld>	[1..1]	±		188
	<b>AccountIdentificationWithCustodian</b> <AcctldWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		188
	<b>CustodianIdentification</b> <Ctdnld>	[0..1]	±		189
	<b>CounterpartySideIdentification</b> <CtrPtySdld>	[1..1]			189
	<b>SubmittingParty</b> <SubmitgPty>	[1..1]	±		189
	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <Fndld>	[0..*]			190
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <Fndld>	[1..1]	±		190
	<b>AccountIdentificationWithCustodian</b> <AcctldWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		190
	<b>CustodianIdentification</b> <Ctdnld>	[0..1]	±		191
	<b>AgreedRate</b> <AgrdRate>	[0..1]			191
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		191

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	191
	<b>QuotedCurrency</b> <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	192
	<b>NonDeliverableForwardConditions</b> <NDFConds>	[0..1]			192
	<b>OpeningIndicator</b> <OpngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		192
	<b>OpeningFixingConditions</b> <OpngFgxConds>	[1..1]			193
{Or	<b>OpeningConditions</b> <OpngConds>	[1..1]			193
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	193
	<b>ValuationDate</b> <ValtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		194
	<b>SettlementRateSource</b> <SttlmRateSrc>	[1..2]		C15	194
	<b>RateSource</b> <RateSrc>	[1..1]	Text		194
	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[0..1]	Text		194
	<b>CountryCode</b> <CtryCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	195
	<b>LocationCode</b> <LctnCd>	[0..1]	Text		195
Or}	<b>OpeningConfirmationReference</b> <OpngConfRef>	[1..1]	Text		195
	<b>TradingSideSettlementInstructions</b> <TradgSdSttlmInstrs>	[0..1]			195
	<b>DeliveryAgent</b> <DlvryAgt>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>Intermediary</b> <Intrmy>	[0..1]	±		196
	<b>ReceivingAgent</b> <RcvgAgt>	[1..1]	±		196
	<b>BeneficiaryInstitution</b> <BnfcryInstn>	[0..1]	±		196
	<b>CounterpartySideSettlementInstructions</b> <CtrPtySdSttlmInstrs>	[0..1]			197
	<b>DeliveryAgent</b> <DlvryAgt>	[0..1]	±		197
	<b>Intermediary</b> <Intrmy>	[0..1]	±		197
	<b>ReceivingAgent</b> <RcvgAgt>	[1..1]	±		198
	<b>BeneficiaryInstitution</b> <BnfcryInstn>	[0..1]	±		198
	<b>OptionalGeneralInformation</b> <OptnlGnlInf>	[0..1]			198
	<b>BlockIndicator</b> <BlckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		199
	<b>RelatedTradeReference</b> <RltdTradRef>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>DealingMethod</b> <DealgMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199
	<b>BrokerIdentification</b> <Brkrld>	[0..1]	±		200
	<b>CounterpartyReference</b> <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	Text		200
	<b>BrokersCommission</b> <BrkrsComssn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	200

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SenderToReceiverInformation</b> <SndrToRcvrInf>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>DealingBranchTradingSide</b> <DealgBrnchTradgSd>	[0..1]	±		201
	<b>DealingBranchCounterpartySide</b> <DealgBrnchCtrPtySd>	[0..1]	±		201
	<b>ContactInformation</b> <CtctInf>	[0..1]	±		201
	<b>AgreementDetails</b> <AgrmtDtls>	[0..1]			202
	<b>AgreementCode</b> <AgrmtCd>	[1..1]	Text		202
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		202
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		202
	<b>DefinitionsYear</b> <DefnsYr>	[0..1]	Year		202
	<b>BrokersReference</b> <BrkrsRef>	[0..1]	Text		202
	<b>TradeAmounts</b> <TradAmts>	[1..1]			202
	<b>TradingSideBuyAmount</b> <TradgSdBuyAmt>	[1..1]			203
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	203
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount</b> <DgtlTknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	204
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		204
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		204
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>TradingSideSellAmount</b> <TradgSdSellAmt>	[1..1]			205
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	205
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount</b> <DgtlTknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	205
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		206
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		206
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		206
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		206
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..1]			206
	<b>TradingSideTransactionReporting</b> <TradgSdTxBptg>	[0..*]			208
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		209
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <TradgSdUnqTxIdr>	[0..*]			209
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	Text		210
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxIdr>	[0..*]	Text		210

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CounterpartySideTransactionReporting</b> <CtrPtySdTxRptg>	[0..*]			210
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		210
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <CtrPtySdUnqTxIdr>	[0..*]			211
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	Text		211
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxIdr>	[0..*]	Text		211
	<b>CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse</b> <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>	[0..1]	±		211
	<b>ClearingBroker</b> <ClrBrkr>	[0..1]	±		212
	<b>ClearingExceptionParty</b> <ClrXcptnPty>	[0..1]	±		212
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrId>	[0..1]			212
	<b>SideIndicator</b> <SdInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrId>	[1..1]	Text		213
	<b>ClearingThresholdIndicator</b> <ClrThrshldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	<b>ClearedProductIdentification</b> <ClrdPdctId>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>UnderlyingProductIdentifier</b> <UndrlygPdctIdr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		213
	<b>AllocationIndicator</b> <AllcnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		214
	<b>CollateralisationIndicator</b> <CollstnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		214
	<b>ExecutionVenue</b> <ExctnVn>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>ExecutionTimestamp</b> <ExctnTmstmp>	[0..1]	±		214
	<b>NonStandardFlag</b> <NonStdFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		215
	<b>LinkSwapIdentification</b> <LkSwpld>	[0..1]	Text		215
	<b>FinancialNatureOfTheCounterpartyIndicator</b> <FinNtrOfTheCtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		215
	<b>CollateralPortfolioIndicator</b> <CollPrtflInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		215
	<b>CollateralPortfolioCode</b> <CollPrtflCd>	[0..1]	Text		215
	<b>PortfolioCompressionIndicator</b> <PrtflCmprssnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	<b>CorporateSectorIndicator</b> <CorpSctrInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
	<b>TradeWithNonEEACounterpartyIndicator</b> <TradWthNonEEACtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	<b>IntragroupTradeIndicator</b> <NtrgrpTradInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	<b>CommercialOrTreasuryFinancingIndicator</b> <ComrcIOrTrsrFincgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C7, C8, C10,	217

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C11, C12	
	<b>ConfirmationDateAndTimestamp</b> <ConfDtAndTmstp>	[0..1]	DateTime		218
	<b>ClearingTimestamp</b> <ClrTmstp>	[0..1]	Time		219
	<b>CommissionsAndFees</b> <ComssnsAndFees>	[0..*]			219
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			219
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	<b>AmountOrRate</b> <AmtOrRate>	[1..1]			222
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	223
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		223
	<b>Sign</b> <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	<b>AdditionalReportingInformation</b> <AddtlRptgInf>	[0..1]	Text		223
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C14	224

## 16.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C6 CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C7 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C8 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C9 IdentifierOrDescriptionRule**

Identifier must be present or Description must be present

**C10 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C11 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C12 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C13 PartyNameOrLEIRule**

PartyName must be present or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present.

**C14 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C15 TimeCountryLocationRule**

Time, Country and Location must be present together or not present at all.

## 16.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 16.4.1 TradeInformation <TradInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information related to the trade.



**TradeInformation <TradInf>** contains the following **TradeAgreement15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TradeDate</b> <TradDt>	[1..1]	Date		185
	<b>OriginatorReference</b> <OrgtrRef>	[1..1]	Text		185
	<b>MatchingSystemReference</b> <MtchgSysRef>	[1..1]			185
{Or	<b>MatchingSystemUniqueReference</b> <MtchgSysUnqRef>	[1..1]	Text		186
Or}	<b>RelatedReference</b> <RltdRef>	[1..1]	Text		186
	<b>CommonReference</b> <CmonRef>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>AmendOrCancelReason</b> <AmdOrCclRsn>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>OperationType</b> <OprTp>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>OperationScope</b> <OprScp>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>ProductType</b> <PdctTp>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <SttlmSsnldr>	[0..1]	Text		186
	<b>PaymentVersusPaymentIndicator</b> <PmtVrssPmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		187

#### 16.4.1.1 TradeDate <TradDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the trading parties agreed to amend or cancel the trade.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

#### 16.4.1.2 OriginatorReference <OrgtrRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference of the present instruction assigned by the party issuing the message. This reference must be unique amongst all messages of same type sent by the same party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 16.4.1.3 MatchingSystemReference <MtchgSysRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a matching system reference by a choice between a matching system unique identification or the related reference.

**MatchingSystemReference <MtchgSysRef>** contains one of the following **MatchingSystemReference1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>MatchingSystemUniqueReference</b> <MtchgSysUnqRef>	[1..1]	Text		186
Or}	<b>RelatedReference</b> <RltdRef>	[1..1]	Text		186

**16.4.1.3.1 MatchingSystemUniqueReference <MtchgSysUnqRef>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the unique system identification assigned to the trade by the central matching system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

**16.4.1.3.2 RelatedReference <RltdRef>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Refers to the identification of a previous event in the life of a trade which is amended or cancelled.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

**16.4.1.4 CommonReference <CmonRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference common to both parties of the trade.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

**16.4.1.5 AmendOrCancelReason <AmdOrCclRsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Describes the reason for the cancellation or the amendment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

**16.4.1.6 OperationType <OprTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of underlying transaction, for example cancellation (CANC).

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 374

**16.4.1.7 OperationScope <OprScp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the business role between the submitter and the trade party, for example Agent (AGNT).

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 374

**16.4.1.8 ProductType <PdctTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the product for which the status of the confirmation is reported.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

**16.4.1.9 SettlementSessionIdentifier <SttlmSsnIdr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* To indicate the requested CLS settlement session that the related trade is part of.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 371

#### 16.4.1.10 PaymentVersusPaymentIndicator <PmtVrssPmtInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if the FX transaction is PVP settlement. Payment versus payment (PvP) settlement arrangement allows for two currencies in a foreign exchange (FX) contract to exchange simultaneously on a central settlement platform to eliminate the settlement risk. To apply PvP, the two parties in the FX contract need to have a pre-agreement with the central settlement platform, for example, USD/MYR FX deals require both parties to have an agreement to settle via HK Interbank Clearing Ltd settlement platform.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 16.4.2 TradingSideIdentification <TradgSdId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party(ies) on the trading side of the trade.

**TradingSideIdentification <TradgSdId>** contains the following **TradePartyIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SubmittingParty</b> <SubmitgPty>	[1..1]	±		187
	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[0..1]	±		188
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[0..*]			188
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[1..1]	±		188
	<b>AccountIdentificationWithCustodian</b> <AcctIdWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		188
	<b>CustodianIdentification</b> <CtdnId>	[0..1]	±		189

#### 16.4.2.1 SubmittingParty <SubmitgPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that submits the foreign exchange trade to the matching system or to the settlement system or to the counterparty.

**SubmittingParty <SubmitgPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**16.4.2.2 TradeParty <TradPty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that originated the foreign exchange trade. This party may be the same as the submitting party.**TradeParty <TradPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**16.4.2.3 FundIdentification <FndId>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Identifies the fund that is one of the parties in the foreign exchange trade.**FundIdentification <FndId>** contains the following **FundIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[1..1]	±		188
	<b>AccountIdentificationWithCustodian</b> <AcctIdWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		188
	<b>CustodianIdentification</b> <CtdnId>	[0..1]	±		189

**16.4.2.3.1 FundIdentification <FndId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the investment fund.**FundIdentification <FndId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification60](#)" on page 347 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FundIdentification <FndId>	[1..1]	Text		347
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		348
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		348

**16.4.2.3.2 AccountIdentificationWithCustodian <AcctIdWthCtdn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the account of the fund held with the custodian.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 374

**16.4.2.3.3 CustodianIdentification <CtdnId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the custodian which services the account of the fund.**CustodianIdentification <CtdnId>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**16.4.3 CounterpartySidIdentification <CtrPtySdId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party(ies) on the counterparty side of the trade.**CounterpartySidIdentification <CtrPtySdId>** contains the following **TradePartyIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SubmittingParty</b> <SubmitgPty>	[1..1]	±		189
	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[0..1]	±		190
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[0..*]			190
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[1..1]	±		190
	<b>AccountIdentificationWithCustodian</b> <AcctIdWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		190
	<b>CustodianIdentification</b> <CtdnId>	[0..1]	±		191

**16.4.3.1 SubmittingParty <SubmitgPty>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party that submits the foreign exchange trade to the matching system or to the settlement system or to the counterparty.**SubmittingParty <SubmitgPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

### 16.4.3.2 TradeParty <TradPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the foreign exchange trade. This party may be the same as the submitting party.

**TradeParty <TradPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

### 16.4.3.3 FundIdentification <FndId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies the fund that is one of the parties in the foreign exchange trade.

**FundIdentification <FndId>** contains the following **FundIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[1..1]	±		190
	<b>AccountIdentificationWithCustodian</b> <AcctIdWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		190
	<b>CustodianIdentification</b> <CtdnId>	[0..1]	±		191

#### 16.4.3.3.1 FundIdentification <FndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the investment fund.

**FundIdentification <FndId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification60](#)" on page 347 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FundIdentification <FndId>	[1..1]	Text		347
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		348
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyId>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		348

#### 16.4.3.3.2 AccountIdentificationWithCustodian <AcctIdWthCtdn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the account of the fund held with the custodian.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 374

**16.4.3.3 CustodianIdentification <CtdnId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the custodian which services the account of the fund.**CustodianIdentification <CtdnId>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**16.4.4 AgreedRate <AgrdRate>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Exchange rate as agreed by the traders.**AgreedRate <AgrdRate>** contains the following **AgreedRate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		191
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	191
	<b>QuotedCurrency</b> <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	192

**16.4.4.1 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* The value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 370**16.4.4.2 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 357**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.4.4.3 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 357

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 16.4.5 NonDeliverableForwardConditions <NDFConds>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the conditions for a non deliverable opening or fixing confirmation.

**NonDeliverableForwardConditions <NDFConds>** contains the following

**NonDeliverableForwardConditions1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OpeningIndicator</b> <OpngInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		192
	<b>OpeningFixingConditions</b> <OpngFxdGConds>	[1..1]			193
{Or	<b>OpeningConditions</b> <OpngConds>	[1..1]			193
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	193
	<b>ValuationDate</b> <ValtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		194
	<b>SettlementRateSource</b> <SttlmRateSrc>	[1..2]		C15	194
	<b>RateSource</b> <RateSrc>	[1..1]	Text		194
	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[0..1]	Text		194
	<b>CountryCode</b> <CtryCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	195
	<b>LocationCode</b> <LctnCd>	[0..1]	Text		195
Or}	<b>OpeningConfirmationReference</b> <OpngConfRef>	[1..1]	Text		195

#### 16.4.5.1 OpeningIndicator <OpngInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the instruction is an NDF opening or fixing.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):



- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

### 16.4.5.2 OpeningFixingConditions <OpngFgxConds>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies either the conditions for an NDF opening or an NDF fixing confirmation.

**OpeningFixingConditions <OpngFgxConds>** contains one of the following **NDFOpeningFixing1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>OpeningConditions</b> <OpngConds>	[1..1]			193
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	193
	<b>ValuationDate</b> <ValtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		194
	<b>SettlementRateSource</b> <SttlmRateSrc>	[1..2]		C15	194
	<b>RateSource</b> <RateSrc>	[1..1]	Text		194
	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[0..1]	Text		194
	<b>CountryCode</b> <CtryCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	195
	<b>LocationCode</b> <LctnCd>	[0..1]	Text		195
Or}	<b>OpeningConfirmationReference</b> <OpngConfRef>	[1..1]	Text		195

#### 16.4.5.2.1 OpeningConditions <OpngConds>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Used to provide the opening information associated with an NDF trade.

**OpeningConditions <OpngConds>** contains the following **OpeningConditions1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	193
	<b>ValuationDate</b> <ValtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		194
	<b>SettlementRateSource</b> <SttlmRateSrc>	[1..2]		C15	194
	<b>RateSource</b> <RateSrc>	[1..1]	Text		194
	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[0..1]	Text		194
	<b>CountryCode</b> <CtryCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	195
	<b>LocationCode</b> <LctnCd>	[0..1]	Text		195

##### 16.4.5.2.1.1 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the settlement currency of the non deliverable trade.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 357

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 16.4.5.2.1.2 ValuationDate <ValtnDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the valuation date for a non deliverable trade.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

#### 16.4.5.2.1.3 SettlementRateSource <SttlmRateSrc>

*Presence:* [1..2]

*Definition:* Specifies the rate source associated with the non deliverable trade.

*Impacted by:* C15 "TimeCountryLocationRule"

**SettlementRateSource <SttlmRateSrc>** contains the following **SettlementRateSource1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RateSource</b> <RateSrc>	[1..1]	Text		194
	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[0..1]	Text		194
	<b>CountryCode</b> <CtryCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	195
	<b>LocationCode</b> <LctnCd>	[0..1]	Text		195

#### Constraints

- **TimeCountryLocationRule**

Time, Country and Location must be present together or not present at all.

#### 16.4.5.2.1.3.1 RateSource <RateSrc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the rate source for the non deliverable trade.

*Datatype:* "RateSourceText" on page 375

#### 16.4.5.2.1.3.2 Time <Tm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the time "HHMM" associated with the rate source.

*Datatype:* "Exact4NumericText" on page 371

**16.4.5.2.1.3.3 CountryCode <CtryCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the country code for the quoted rate source.*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 360**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**16.4.5.2.1.3.4 LocationCode <LctnCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* The location expressed as a 2 character code.*Datatype:* "Exact2AlphaNumericText" on page 371**16.4.5.2.2 OpeningConfirmationReference <OpngConfRef>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference of the opening confirmation provided on an NDF fixing instruction to link back to the original NDF opening confirmation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**16.4.6 TradingSideSettlementInstructions  
<TradgSdSttlmInstrs>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Settlement instructions for the amounts received by the trading side.

**TradingSideSettlementInstructions <TradgSdSttlmInstrs>** contains the following  
**SettlementParties120** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DeliveryAgent</b> <DlvryAgt>	[0..1]	±		195
	<b>Intermediary</b> <Intrmy>	[0..1]	±		196
	<b>ReceivingAgent</b> <RcvgAgt>	[1..1]	±		196
	<b>BeneficiaryInstitution</b> <BnfcryInstn>	[0..1]	±		196

**16.4.6.1 DeliveryAgent <DlvryAgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution from which cash will be transferred.

**DeliveryAgent <DlvryAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 16.4.6.2 Intermediary <Intrmy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party, within the settlement chain, between the delivery and receiving agents.

**Intermediary <Intrmy>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 16.4.6.3 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution where the payee will receive the funds.

**ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 16.4.6.4 BeneficiaryInstitution <BnfcryInstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate institution that will receive the funds when different from the trading or counterparty side.

**BeneficiaryInstitution <BnfcryInstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

## 16.4.7 CounterpartySideSettlementInstructions <CtrPtySdSttlmInstrs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Settlement instructions for the amounts received by the counterparty.

**CounterpartySideSettlementInstructions <CtrPtySdSttlmInstrs>** contains the following **SettlementParties120** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DeliveryAgent</b> <DlvryAgt>	[0..1]	±		197
	<b>Intermediary</b> <Intrmy>	[0..1]	±		197
	<b>ReceivingAgent</b> <RcvgAgt>	[1..1]	±		198
	<b>BeneficiaryInstitution</b> <BnfcryInstn>	[0..1]	±		198

### 16.4.7.1 DeliveryAgent <DlvryAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution from which cash will be transferred.

**DeliveryAgent <DlvryAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

### 16.4.7.2 Intermediary <Intrmy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party, within the settlement chain, between the delivery and receiving agents.

**Intermediary <Intrmy>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

### 16.4.7.3 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution where the payee will receive the funds.

**ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

### 16.4.7.4 BeneficiaryInstitution <BnfcryInstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate institution that will receive the funds when different from the trading or counterparty side.

**BeneficiaryInstitution <BnfcryInstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

## 16.4.8 OptionalGeneralInformation <OptnlGnlInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the trade is a block or an individual trade. It also contains supplementary information such as free format information, broker's identification, dealing branches and references.

**OptionalGeneralInformation <OptnlGnllnf>** contains the following **GeneralInformation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BlockIndicator</b> <BlckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		199
	<b>RelatedTradeReference</b> <RltdTradRef>	[0..1]	Text		199
	<b>DealingMethod</b> <DealgMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		199
	<b>BrokerIdentification</b> <BrkrId>	[0..1]	±		200
	<b>CounterpartyReference</b> <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	Text		200
	<b>BrokersCommission</b> <BrkrsComssn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C5	200
	<b>SenderToReceiverInformation</b> <SndrToRcvrInf>	[0..1]	Text		201
	<b>DealingBranchTradingSide</b> <DealgBrnchTradgSd>	[0..1]	±		201
	<b>DealingBranchCounterpartySide</b> <DealgBrnchCtrPtySd>	[0..1]	±		201
	<b>ContactInformation</b> <CtctInf>	[0..1]	±		201
	<b>AgreementDetails</b> <AgrmtDtls>	[0..1]			202
	<b>AgreementCode</b> <AgrmtCd>	[1..1]	Text		202
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		202
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		202
	<b>DefinitionsYear</b> <DefYr>	[0..1]	Year		202
	<b>BrokersReference</b> <BrkrsRef>	[0..1]	Text		202

#### 16.4.8.1 BlockIndicator <BlckInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the trade is a block or single trade.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 16.4.8.2 RelatedTradeReference <RltdTradRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference to a preceding transaction, for example, an option or swap.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 16.4.8.3 DealingMethod <DealgMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used by the trading parties to negotiate and/or execute a deal.

*Datatype:* "Trading1MethodCode" on page 366

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Trade executed through an electronic trading system.
PHON	Phone	Trade executed over the phone.
BROK	Broker	Trade executed through a broker.

#### 16.4.8.4 BrokerIdentification <BrkrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the broker which arranged the deal between the trading side and the counterparty side or, when two money brokers are involved, between the trading side and the other money broker.

**BrokerIdentification <BrkrId>** contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification242Choice"](#) on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 16.4.8.5 CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Counterparty's reference for the trade.

*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 374

#### 16.4.8.6 BrokersCommission <BrkrsComssn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Brokerage fee for a broker confirmation.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C5 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 356

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.



**16.4.8.7 SenderToReceiverInformation <SndrToRcvrInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies additional information for the receiver and applies to the whole message.*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 373**16.4.8.8 DealingBranchTradingSide <DealgBrnchTradgSd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the branch at the trading side with which the deal was done.**DealingBranchTradingSide <DealgBrnchTradgSd>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**16.4.8.9 DealingBranchCounterpartySide <DealgBrnchCtrPtySd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the branch at the counterparty side with which the deal was done.**DealingBranchCounterpartySide <DealgBrnchCtrPtySd>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**16.4.8.10 ContactInformation <CtctInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the name and/or electronic address of the receiver of the message who may be contacted for any queries concerning this trade.**ContactInformation <CtctInf>** contains the following elements (see "ContactInformation1" on page 337 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		337
	TelephoneNumber <TelNb>	[0..1]	Text		337
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		337

**16.4.8.11 AgreementDetails <AgrmtDtls>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type, date and version of the agreement used in a trade.

**AgreementDetails <AgrmtDtls>** contains the following **AgreementConditions1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AgreementCode</b> <AgrmtCd>	[1..1]	Text		202
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		202
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		202

**16.4.8.11.1 AgreementCode <AgrmtCd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of agreement.

*Datatype:* "Max6AlphaText" on page 375

**16.4.8.11.2 Date <Dt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date of the agreement.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

**16.4.8.11.3 Version <Vrsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the version of the agreement.

*Datatype:* "Exact4NumericText" on page 371

**16.4.8.12 DefinitionsYear <DefsYr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the year of definitions of the agreement.

*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 376

**16.4.8.13 BrokersReference <BrkrsRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a reference applied to the trade instruction by a broker.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

**16.4.9 TradeAmounts <TradAmts>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amounts of the trade.

**TradeAmounts <TradAmts>** contains the following **AmountsAndValueDate6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TradingSideBuyAmount &lt;TradgSdBuyAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			203
{Or	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	203
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount &lt;DgtlTknAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]		C9	204
	<b>Identifier &lt;Idr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		204
	<b>Unit &lt;Unit&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Quantity		204
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		204
	<b>TradingSideSellAmount &lt;TradgSdSellAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			205
{Or	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	205
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount &lt;DgtlTknAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]		C9	205
	<b>Identifier &lt;Idr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		206
	<b>Unit &lt;Unit&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Quantity		206
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		206
	<b>SettlementDate &lt;SttlmDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		206

#### 16.4.9.1 TradingSideBuyAmount <TradgSdBuyAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency and amount bought in a foreign exchange trade.

**TradingSideBuyAmount <TradgSdBuyAmt>** contains one of the following **CurrencyOrDigitalTokenAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	203
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount &lt;DgtlTknAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]		C9	204
	<b>Identifier &lt;Idr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		204
	<b>Unit &lt;Unit&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Quantity		204
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		204

##### 16.4.9.1.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified as an ISO currency (ISO 4217).

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 357

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**16.4.9.1.2 DigitalTokenAmount <DgtITknAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified as a non-ISO currency (ISO 4217).

*Impacted by:* C9 "IdentifierOrDescriptionRule"

**DigitalTokenAmount <DgtITknAmt>** contains the following **DigitalTokenAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		204
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		204
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		204

**Constraints**

- **IdentifierOrDescriptionRule**

Identifier must be present or Description must be present

```
Following Must be True
  /Identifier Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

**16.4.9.1.2.1 Identifier <Idr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the digital token identifier (DTI).

*Datatype:* "DTI2021Identifier" on page 368

**16.4.9.1.2.2 Unit <Unit>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

*Datatype:* "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 370

**16.4.9.1.2.3 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a description of the digital token identifier.

*Datatype:* "Max30Text" on page 373

#### 16.4.9.2 TradingSideSellAmount <TradgSdSellAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency and amount sold in a foreign exchange trade.

**TradingSideSellAmount <TradgSdSellAmt>** contains one of the following **CurrencyOrDigitalTokenAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C6	205
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount</b> <DgtITknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	205
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		206
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		206
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		206

##### 16.4.9.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified as an ISO currency (ISO 4217).

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 357

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

##### 16.4.9.2.2 DigitalTokenAmount <DgtITknAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified as a non-ISO currency (ISO 4217).

*Impacted by:* C9 "IdentifierOrDescriptionRule"

**DigitalTokenAmount <DgtlTknAmt>** contains the following **DigitalTokenAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		206
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		206
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		206

#### Constraints

- **IdentifierOrDescriptionRule**

Identifier must be present or Description must be present

Following Must be True

/Identifier Must be present

Or /Description Must be present

#### 16.4.9.2.2.1 Identifier <Idr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the digital token identifier (DTI).

*Datatype:* "DTI2021Identifier" on page 368

#### 16.4.9.2.2.2 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

*Datatype:* "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 370

#### 16.4.9.2.2.3 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a description of the digital token identifier.

*Datatype:* "Max30Text" on page 373

#### 16.4.9.3 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the trade is settled, for example, the amounts are due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

### 16.4.10 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that is to be provided to trade repositories in the context of the regulatory standards around over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories.

**RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>** contains the following **RegulatoryReporting7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TradingSideTransactionReporting</b> <TradgSdTxRptg>	[0..*]			208
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		209
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <TradgSdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			209
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		210
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		210
	<b>CounterpartySideTransactionReporting</b> <CtrPtySdTxRptg>	[0..*]			210
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		210
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <CtrPtySdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			211
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		211
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		211
	<b>CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse</b> <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>	[0..1]	±		211
	<b>ClearingBroker</b> <ClrBrkr>	[0..1]	±		212
	<b>ClearingExceptionParty</b> <ClrXcptnPty>	[0..1]	±		212
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrld>	[0..1]			212
	<b>SideIndicator</b> <SdInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrld>	[1..1]	Text		213
	<b>ClearingThresholdIndicator</b> <ClrThrshldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	<b>ClearedProductIdentification</b> <ClrdPdctld>	[0..1]	Text		213
	<b>UnderlyingProductIdentifier</b> <UndrlygPdctldr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		213
	<b>AllocationIndicator</b> <AllcnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		214
	<b>CollateralisationIndicator</b> <CollstnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		214
	<b>ExecutionVenue</b> <ExctnVn>	[0..1]	Text		214
	<b>ExecutionTimestamp</b> <ExctnTmstmp>	[0..1]	±		214
	<b>NonStandardFlag</b> <NonStdFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		215
	<b>LinkSwapIdentification</b> <LkSwpld>	[0..1]	Text		215
	<b>FinancialNatureOfTheCounterpartyIndicator</b> <FinNtrOfTheCtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		215
	<b>CollateralPortfolioIndicator</b> <CollPrftlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		215

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CollateralPortfolioCode</b> <CollPrflCd>	[0..1]	Text		215
	<b>PortfolioCompressionIndicator</b> <PrflCmprssnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		216
	<b>CorporateSectorIndicator</b> <CorpSctrInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		216
	<b>TradeWithNonEEACounterpartyIndicator</b> <TradWthNonEEACtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	<b>IntragroupTradeIndicator</b> <NtrgrpTradInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	<b>CommercialOrTreasuryFinancingIndicator</b> <ComrcIOrTrsrFincgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		217
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C7, C8, C10, C11, C12	217
	<b>ConfirmationDateAndTimestamp</b> <ConfDtAndTmstmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		218
	<b>ClearingTimestamp</b> <ClrTmstmp>	[0..1]	Time		219
	<b>CommissionsAndFees</b> <ComssnsAndFees>	[0..*]			219
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			219
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		222
	<b>AmountOrRate</b> <AmtOrRate>	[1..1]			222
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	223
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		223
	<b>Sign</b> <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		223
	<b>AdditionalReportingInformation</b> <AddtlRptgInf>	[0..1]	Text		223

#### 16.4.10.1 TradingSideTransactionReporting <TradgSdTxRptg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Regulatory transaction reporting information from the Trading Side party.



**TradingSideTransactionReporting <TradgSdTxRptg>** contains the following  
**TradingSideTransactionReporting2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		209
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		209
	<b>TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <TradgSdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			209
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		210
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		210

#### 16.4.10.1.1 ReportingJurisdiction <RptgJursdctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the supervisory party to which the trade needs to be reported.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 16.4.10.1.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for reporting the trade to the trade repository.

**ReportingParty <RptgPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 16.4.10.1.3 TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <TradgSdUnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the unique transaction identifier (UTI) to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI). This is the UTI from the Trading Side party.

**TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <TradgSdUnqTxldr>** contains the following  
**UniqueTransactionIdentifier2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		210
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		210

**16.4.10.1.3.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).*Datatype:* "Max52Text" on page 374**16.4.10.1.3.2 PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier <PrrUnqTxldr>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Prior unique transaction identifier specifies the previous unique transaction identifier (UTI) that was created at the time the transaction was executed. This identifier can also be known as the Prior Unique Swap Identifier (PUSI).*Datatype:* "Max52Text" on page 374**16.4.10.2 CounterpartySideTransactionReporting <CtrPtySdTxRptg>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Regulatory transaction reporting information from the Counterparty Side party.**CounterpartySideTransactionReporting <CtrPtySdTxRptg>** contains the following **CounterpartySideTransactionReporting2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		210
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		210
	<b>CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <CtrPtySdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			211
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		211
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		211

**16.4.10.2.1 ReportingJurisdiction <RptgJursdctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the supervisory party to which the trade needs to be reported.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**16.4.10.2.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for reporting the trade to the trade repository.

**ReportingParty <RptgPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 16.4.10.2.3 CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <CtrPtySdUnqTxIdr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the unique transaction identifier (UTI) to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI). This is the UTI from the Counterparty Side party.

**CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <CtrPtySdUnqTxIdr>** contains the following **UniqueTransactionIdentifier2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	Text		211
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxIdr>	[0..*]	Text		211

##### 16.4.10.2.3.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxIdr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

*Datatype:* "Max52Text" on page 374

##### 16.4.10.2.3.2 PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier <PrrUnqTxIdr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Prior unique transaction identifier specifies the previous unique transaction identifier (UTI) that was created at the time the transaction was executed. This identifier can also be known as the Prior Unique Swap Identifier (PUSI).

*Datatype:* "Max52Text" on page 374

#### 16.4.10.3 CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies an agency or separate corporation of a futures exchange responsible for settling and

clearing trades, collecting and maintaining margins, regulating delivery and reporting trade data. This can also be known as a Central Counterparty (CCP).

**CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 16.4.10.4 ClearingBroker <ClrBrkr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party that is a member of the clearing house and that acts as a liaison between the investor and the Central Counterparty (CCP).

**ClearingBroker <ClrBrkr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 16.4.10.5 ClearingExceptionParty <ClrXcptnPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party that is exempt from a clearing obligation.

**ClearingExceptionParty <ClrXcptnPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 16.4.10.6 ClearingBrokerIdentification <ClrBrkrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reference number assigned by the clearing broker. A distinction can be made between the reference for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg and the reference for the client leg of the transaction.

**ClearingBrokerIdentification <ClrBrkrId>** contains the following **ClearingBrokerIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SideIndicator &lt;SdInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		213
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification &lt;ClrBrkrId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		213

#### 16.4.10.6.1 SideIndicator <SdInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Distinguishes the client leg from the central counterparty (CCP) leg in the clearing broker identification.

*Datatype:* "SideIndicator1Code" on page 364

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCPL	CCPLeg	Clearing broker identification is for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg.
CLNT	ClientLeg	Clearing broker identification is for the client leg.

#### 16.4.10.6.2 ClearingBrokerIdentification <ClrBrkrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification assigned to the clearing broker.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 16.4.10.7 ClearingThresholdIndicator <ClrThrshIdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the contract is above or below the clearing threshold. Where No indicates the contract is below the clearing threshold and Yes indicates the contract is above the clearing threshold.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 16.4.10.8 ClearedProductIdentification <ClrdPdctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reference number assigned by the Central Counterparty (CCP).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 16.4.10.9 UnderlyingProductIdentifier <UndrlygPdctIdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying product type.

*Datatype:* "UnderlyingProductIdentifier1Code" on page 366

CodeName	Name	Definition
FORW	ForeignExchangeForward	Underlying product type of the transaction is a Foreign Exchange Forward.
NDFO	ForeignExchangeNonDeliverableForward	Underlying product type of the transaction is a Foreign Exchange Non Deliverable Forward.
SPOT	ForeignExchangeSpot	Underlying product type of the transaction is Foreign Exchange Spot.
SWAP	ForeignExchangeSWAP	Underlying product type of the transaction is a Foreign Exchange SWAP.

#### 16.4.10.10 AllocationIndicator <AllcnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the trade is a pre-allocation or a post-allocation trade, or whether the trade is unallocated.

*Datatype:* "AllocationIndicator1Code" on page 359

CodeName	Name	Definition
POST	Post-allocation	Trade is a post-allocation trade.
PREA	Pre-allocation	Trade is a pre-allocation trade.
UNAL	Unallocated	Trade is unallocated.

#### 16.4.10.11 CollateralisationIndicator <CollstnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is collateralised.

*Datatype:* "CollateralisationIndicator1Code" on page 359

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullyCollateralised	Transaction is fully collateralised.
ONEW	OneWayCollateralised	Transaction is one-way collateralised.
PART	PartiallyCollateralised	Transaction is partially collateralised.
UNCO	Uncollateralised	Transaction is uncollateralised.

#### 16.4.10.12 ExecutionVenue <ExctnVn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the trading venue of the transaction.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 16.4.10.13 ExecutionTimestamp <ExctnTmstmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date and time of the execution of the transaction in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

**ExecutionTimestamp <ExctnTmstmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		334
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		334

#### 16.4.10.14 NonStandardFlag <NonStdFlg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the reportable transaction has one or more additional terms or provisions, other than those listed in the required real-time data fields, that materially affects the price of the reportable transaction.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 16.4.10.15 LinkSwapIdentification <LkSwpld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the common reference or correlation identification for a swap transaction where the near and far leg are confirmed separately.

*Datatype:* "Exact42Text" on page 371

#### 16.4.10.16 FinancialNatureOfTheCounterpartyIndicator <FinNtrOfTheCtrPtyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the financial nature of the reporting counterparty.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 16.4.10.17 CollateralPortfolioIndicator <CollPrftlInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 16.4.10.18 CollateralPortfolioCode <CollPrftlCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the portfolio code to which the trade belongs if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis (and not trade by trade).

*Datatype:* "Max10Text" on page 372

#### 16.4.10.19 PortfolioCompressionIndicator <PrtlCmprssnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the trade results from portfolio compression.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 16.4.10.20 CorporateSectorIndicator <CorpSctrInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate sector of the counterparty.

*Datatype:* "CorporateSectorIdentifier1Code" on page 359

CodeName	Name	Definition
L	AlternativeInvestmentFund	Alternative investment fund managed by an Alternative Investment Fund Manager (AIFM) authorised or registered in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2011/61/EU.
A	Assurance	Assurance undertaking authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2002/83/EC.
C	CreditInstitution	Credit Institution authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2006/48/EC.
I	Insurance	Insurance undertaking in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 73/239/EEC.
F	InvestmentFirm	Investment firm in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2004/39/EC.
O	OccupationalRetirementProvision	Institution for occupational retirement provision within the meaning of Article 6(a) of European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2003/41/EC.
R	Reinsurance	Reinsurance undertaking authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2005/68/EC.
U	UCITS	Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities (UCITS) and its management company, authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2009/95/EC.



**16.4.10.21 TradeWithNonEEACounterpartyIndicator <TradWthNonEEACtrPtyInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the counterparty has entered into a trade with a non-European Economic Area (EEA) counterparty that is not subject to the reporting obligation.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**16.4.10.22 IntragroupTradeIndicator <NtrgrpTradInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicate if a reported trade falls under the definition of intragroup transaction, as defined by European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) in the Technical Standards.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**16.4.10.23 CommercialOrTreasuryFinancingIndicator <ComrcIOrTrsrFincgInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the contract is objectively measurable as directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**16.4.10.24 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C8 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C10 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C11 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		335
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			335
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		336
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		336
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		336
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		336

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 16.4.10.25 ConfirmationDateAndTimestamp <ConfDtAndTmstmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date and time of the confirmation of the trade in Universal Time Coordinated (UTC).

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 367

#### 16.4.10.26 ClearingTimestamp <ClrTmstmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the time at which the Central Counterparty (CCP) has legally taken on the clearing of the trade in Universal Time Coordinated (UTC).

*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 376

#### 16.4.10.27 CommissionsAndFees <ComssnsAndFees>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the commission and fee type and amount or rate.

**CommissionsAndFees <ComssnsAndFees>** contains the following **FXCommissionOrFee1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			219
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		222
	<b>AmountOrRate &lt;AmtOrRate&gt;</b>	[1..1]			222
{Or	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	223
Or}	<b>Rate &lt;Rate&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Rate		223
	<b>Sign &lt;Sgn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		223

##### 16.4.10.27.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the commission or fee.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **FXAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		219
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		222

##### 16.4.10.27.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a commission or fee type.

*Datatype:* "FXAmountType1Code" on page 361

CodeName	Name	Definition
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn	Zwischengewinn.

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
TRAN	TransferTax	Tax levied on a transfer.
TRAX	TransactionTax	Tax levied on a transaction.
STEX	StockExchangeTax	Tax collected by a stock exchange.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
OTHR	OtherAmount	Another type of commission or fees.
COUN	NationalFederalTax	Tax is a country, national, or federal tax that is usually charged by the custodian.
LOCL	LocalTax	Tax that is charged by a local settlement system or local jurisdiction.
LOCO	LocalBrokerCommission	Local broker's commission amount.
LYDT	GermanLocalTax4	Local tax (Ertrag Besizanteilig) yield liable for interest down payment tax.
LOTE	GermanLocalTax3	Local tax (Zinstopf) offset interest per unit against tax exempt amount (variation to offset interest per unit in relation to tax exempt amount).
LIDT	GermanLocalTax2	Local tax (ZAS pflichtige Zinsen) - interest liable for interest down payment tax (proportion of gross interest per unit/ interim profits that is not covered by the credit in the interest pool).
EXEC	ExecutingBrokerCommission	Executing broker's commission amount.
EUTR	EUTaxRetention	Tax withheld at source in the framework of the European Directive on taxation of savings in the form of interest payments.
EQUL	Equalisation	Investor's subscription amount that is held by the fund in order to pay incentive / performance fees at the end of the fiscal year.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
AKTI	Aktiengewinn	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the old Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
ERFE	EarlyRedemptionFeeAmount	Early redemption fees.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENTF	EntranceFees	Entrance fees amount
MARG	MarginAmount	Margin amount related commissions and fees.
MACO	MatchingOrConfirmationFees	Fee charged for matching and/or confirmation.
ANTO	NetGainLoss	Amount representing the difference between the cost and the current price of a security. In the context of securities settlement, it is the amount paid or received when the instructions are netted or paired off.
CREB	RebateBonification	Rebate or bonification fees or commission amount.
SPCN	SpecialConcessions	Fees, drawdown, or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
SUBS	Subscription	Subscription interest.
TOTL	Total	Total amount of all commissions or fees
DEAL	TradeDealAmount	Trade deal amount fees.
ACRU	AccruedInterest	Amount of interest earned on a debt, such as a bond, but not yet collected.
BAKL	BackLoadFee	Amount paid by investors when selling mutual fund shares.
CHAR	ChargesAndFees	Amount of money that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
CBCH	CorrespondentBankCharge	Charge of the correspondent bank for transferring money.
LADT	GermanLocalTax1	Local tax (ZAS Anrechnungsbetrag) subject to interest down payment tax (proportion of interest liable for interest down payment tax/interim profit that is not covered by the tax exempt amount).
DSCA	DiscountAmount	Aggregate amount of discount.
HDGE	HedgingCost	Amount due and payable to a hedge counterparty under a hedge agreement during the relevant period.
ISDI	IssueDiscountAllowance	Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.
LEVY	PaymentLevyTax	Tax levied on a payment.
OCMT	OriginalCurrencyAmount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
PRMA	PremiumAmount	Difference between the amount of money of the first leg and the amount of the second leg of the transaction.
OTMG	OnTopMargin	Amount is an on top margin.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REGF	RegulatoryFees	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.
REMU	RemunerationAmount	Amount of any other remuneration received or to be received by the broker in connection with the transaction.
RESU	ResultingAmount	Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.
SAMG	SalesMargin	Financial metric used to assess a firm's financial health by revealing the proportion of money left over from revenues after accounting for the cost of goods sold. Gross profit margin serves as the source for paying additional expenses and future savings.
SETT	SettlementAmount	Amount of all settled transactions.
SHIP	ShippingCharge	Charge for shipping, including the insurance of securities.
ACCA	AccruedCapitalisation	Amount of unpaid interest (on bonds which have defaulted and have subsequently restructured), which is capitalized and added to the original principal amount of the bond.
PRDF	DifferenceInPrice	Difference between the deal price and another reference price.
REFD	ExpectedRefund	Amount of the expected refund.
PRWI	PartialRedemptionWithholdingAmount	Amount retained by a fund and paid out later at a time decided by the fund.
RSCH	ResearchFee	Charge or commission paid by the investor to a distributor/intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial research.

**16.4.10.27.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a commission or fee types, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**16.4.10.27.2 AmountOrRate <AmtOrRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount or rate of the commissions and fees.

**AmountOrRate** <AmtOrRate> contains one of the following **AmountOrRate4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C5	223
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		223

#### 16.4.10.27.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the actual amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 356

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 16.4.10.27.2.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the rate (percentage) which is used to calculate the amount.

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 370

#### 16.4.10.27.3 Sign <Sgn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that the amount or rate value is positive or negative.

Usage: when absent, it means that amount value is 0 or positive.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "PlusOrMinusIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Plus
- *Meaning When False:* Minus

#### 16.4.10.28 AdditionalReportingInformation <AddtlRptgInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies additional information that might be required by the regulator.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 373

## 16.4.11 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C14 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		338

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.



# 17 fxtr.017.001.05 ForeignExchangeTradeStatusAndDetailsNotificationV05

## 17.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The ForeignExchangeTradeStatusAndDetails message is sent by a central system to the participant to provide notification of the status and details of a foreign exchange trade.

### Usage

The notification is sent by a central settlement system to the two trading parties after it has received foreign exchange trade instructions from both.

### Outline

The ForeignExchangeTradeStatusAndDetailsNotificationV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 13 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. StatusDetails

Provides information on the status of a foreign exchange trade in the central system.

B. TradeInformation

General information related to the foreign exchange trade.

C. TradingSideIdentification

Party(ies) on the trading side of the foreign exchange trade.

D. CounterpartySideIdentification

Party(ies) on the counterparty side of the foreign exchange trade.

E. TradeAmounts

Amounts of the foreign exchange trade.

F. AgreedRate

Exchange rate as agreed by the traders.

G. NonDeliverableForwardConditions

Provides the opening and fixing information for an NDF trade.

H. TradingSideSettlementInstructions

Settlement instructions for the amounts received by the trading side.

I. CounterpartySideSettlementInstructions

Settlement instructions for the amounts received by the counterparty.

J. GeneralInformation

Additional Information about the foreign exchange trade.

K. SplitTradeInformation

Details of the split trade.

L. RegulatoryReporting

Information that is to be provided to trade repositories in the context of the regulatory standards around over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories.

M. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 17.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FXTradStsAndDtlsNtfctn>	[1..1]		C14, C15	
	<b>StatusDetails</b> <StsDtls>	[1..1]			234
	<b>MatchingSystemUniqueReference</b> <MtchgSysUnqRef>	[1..1]	Text		235
	<b>MatchingSystemMatchingReference</b> <MtchgSysMtchgRef>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>MatchingSystemMatchedSideReference</b> <MtchgSysMtchdSdRef>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>StatusOriginator</b> <StsOrgtr>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>CurrentStatus</b> <CurSts>	[1..1]			236
	<b>StatusCode</b> <StsCd>	[1..1]	±		236
	<b>SubStatusCode</b> <SubStsCd>	[0..1]	Text		236
	<b>CurrentStatusSubType</b> <CurStsSubTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		236
	<b>CurrentStatusDateTime</b> <CurStsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		236
	<b>PreviousStatus</b> <PrvsSts>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>AllegedTrade</b> <AllgdTrad>	[0..1]	Indicator		237
	<b>PreviousStatusSubType</b> <PrvsStsSubTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		237
	<b>TradeInformation</b> <TradInf>	[1..1]			237
	<b>TradeDate</b> <TradDt>	[1..1]	Date		238
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		238
	<b>OriginatorReference</b> <OrgtrRef>	[1..1]	Text		238
	<b>CommonReference</b> <CmonRef>	[0..1]	Text		238
	<b>AmendOrCancelReason</b> <AmdOrCclRsn>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>RelatedReference</b> <RltdRef>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>ProductType</b> <PdctTp>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>OperationType</b> <OprTp>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>OperationScope</b> <OprScp>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <SttlmSsnldr>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>SplitTradeIndicator</b> <SplTTradInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		239
	<b>PaymentVersusPaymentIndicator</b> <PmtVrssPmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		240
	<b>TradingSideIdentification</b> <TradgSdld>	[1..1]			240
	<b>SubmittingParty</b> <SubmitgPty>	[1..1]	±		240

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[0..*]			241
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[1..1]	±		241
	<b>AccountIdentificationWithCustodian</b> <AcctIdWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		241
	<b>CustodianIdentification</b> <CtdnId>	[0..1]	±		241
	<b>CounterpartySideIdentification</b> <CtrPtySdId>	[1..1]			242
	<b>SubmittingParty</b> <SubmitgPty>	[1..1]	±		242
	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[0..*]			243
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[1..1]	±		243
	<b>AccountIdentificationWithCustodian</b> <AcctIdWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		243
	<b>CustodianIdentification</b> <CtdnId>	[0..1]	±		243
	<b>TradeAmounts</b> <TradAmts>	[1..1]			244
	<b>TradingSideBuyAmount</b> <TradgSdBuyAmt>	[1..1]			244
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	245
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount</b> <DgtlTknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	245
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		246
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		246
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		246
	<b>TradingSideSellAmount</b> <TradgSdSellAmt>	[1..1]			246
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	246
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount</b> <DgtlTknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	247
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		247
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		247
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		247
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		248
	<b>AgreedRate</b> <AgrdRate>	[1..1]			248
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		248
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	248
	<b>QuotedCurrency</b> <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	248
	<b>NonDeliverableForwardConditions</b> <NDFCnds>	[0..1]			249

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OpeningConditions</b> <OpngConds>	[1..1]			249
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	250
	<b>ValuationDate</b> <ValtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		250
	<b>SettlementRateSource</b> <SttlmRateSrc>	[1..2]		C17	250
	<b>RateSource</b> <RateSrc>	[1..1]	Text		251
	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[0..1]	Text		251
	<b>CountryCode</b> <CtryCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	251
	<b>LocationCode</b> <LctnCd>	[0..1]	Text		251
	<b>FixingConditions</b> <FvgConds>	[0..1]			251
	<b>TradeDate</b> <TradDt>	[1..1]	Date		252
	<b>OriginatorReference</b> <OrgtrRef>	[1..1]	Text		252
	<b>CommonReference</b> <CmonRef>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>RelatedReference</b> <RltdRef>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>TradingSideBuyAmount</b> <TradgSdBuyAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	252
	<b>TradingSideSellAmount</b> <TradgSdSellAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	253
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		253
	<b>TradingSideSettlementInstructions</b> <TradgSdSttlmInstrs>	[0..1]			253
	<b>DeliveryAgent</b> <DlvryAgt>	[0..1]	±		254
	<b>Intermediary</b> <Intrmy>	[0..1]	±		254
	<b>ReceivingAgent</b> <RcvgAgt>	[1..1]	±		254
	<b>BeneficiaryInstitution</b> <BnfcryInstn>	[0..1]	±		255
	<b>CounterpartySideSettlementInstructions</b> <CtrPtySdSttlmInstrs>	[0..1]			255
	<b>DeliveryAgent</b> <DlvryAgt>	[0..1]	±		255
	<b>Intermediary</b> <Intrmy>	[0..1]	±		256
	<b>ReceivingAgent</b> <RcvgAgt>	[1..1]	±		256
	<b>BeneficiaryInstitution</b> <BnfcryInstn>	[0..1]	±		256
	<b>GeneralInformation</b> <Gnllnf>	[0..1]			257
	<b>BlockIndicator</b> <BlckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		257
	<b>RelatedTradeReference</b> <RltdTradRef>	[0..1]	Text		258
	<b>DealingMethod</b> <DealgMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		258
	<b>BrokerIdentification</b> <Brkrld>	[0..1]	±		258

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CounterpartyReference</b> <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	Text		258
	<b>BrokersCommission</b> <BrkrsComssn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	258
	<b>SenderToReceiverInformation</b> <SndrToRcvrInf>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>DealingBranchTradingSide</b> <DealgBrnchTradgSd>	[0..1]	±		259
	<b>DealingBranchCounterpartySide</b> <DealgBrnchCtrPtySd>	[0..1]	±		259
	<b>ContactInformation</b> <CtctInf>	[0..1]	±		259
	<b>AgreementDetails</b> <AgrmtDtls>	[0..1]			260
	<b>AgreementCode</b> <AgrmtCd>	[1..1]	Text		260
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		260
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>DefinitionsYear</b> <DefnsYr>	[0..1]	Year		260
	<b>BrokersReference</b> <BrkrsRef>	[0..1]	Text		261
	<b>SplitTradeInformation</b> <SpltTradInf>	[0..*]			261
	<b>StatusDetails</b> <StsDtls>	[0..1]			263
	<b>MatchingSystemUniqueReference</b> <MtchgSysUnqRef>	[1..1]	Text		263
	<b>MatchingSystemMatchingReference</b> <MtchgSysMtchgRef>	[0..1]	Text		263
	<b>MatchingSystemMatchedSideReference</b> <MtchgSysMtchdSdRef>	[0..1]	Text		263
	<b>StatusOriginator</b> <StsOrgtr>	[0..1]	Text		264
	<b>CurrentStatus</b> <CurSts>	[1..1]			264
	<b>StatusCode</b> <StsCd>	[1..1]	±		264
	<b>SubStatusCode</b> <SubStsCd>	[0..1]	Text		264
	<b>CurrentStatusSubType</b> <CurStsSubTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		264
	<b>CurrentStatusDateTime</b> <CurStsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		264
	<b>PreviousStatus</b> <PrvsSts>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>PreviousStatusSubType</b> <PrvsStsSubTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		265
	<b>TradeAmounts</b> <TradAmts>	[1..1]			265
	<b>TradingSideBuyAmount</b> <TradgSdBuyAmt>	[1..1]			266
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	266
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount</b> <DgtlTknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	267
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		267
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		267

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		267
	<b>TradingSideSellAmount</b> <TradgSdSellAmt>	[1..1]			268
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	268
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount</b> <DgtlTknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	268
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		269
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		269
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		269
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		269
	<b>AgreedRate</b> <AgrdRate>	[0..1]			269
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		270
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	270
	<b>QuotedCurrency</b> <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	270
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..1]			270
	<b>TradingSideTransactionReporting</b> <TradgSdTxRptg>	[0..*]			273
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		274
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <TradgSdUnqTxIdr>	[0..*]			274
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	Text		275
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxIdr>	[0..*]	Text		275
	<b>CounterpartySideTransactionReporting</b> <CtrPtySdTxRptg>	[0..*]			275
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		275
	<b>CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <CtrPtySdUnqTxIdr>	[0..*]			276
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	Text		276
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxIdr>	[0..*]	Text		276
	<b>CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse</b> <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>	[0..1]	±		276
	<b>ClearingBroker</b> <ClrBrkr>	[0..1]	±		277
	<b>ClearingExceptionParty</b> <ClrXcptnPty>	[0..1]	±		277
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrId>	[0..1]			277
	<b>SideIndicator</b> <SdInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrId>	[1..1]	Text		278

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ClearingThresholdIndicator</b> <ClrThrshldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		278
	<b>ClearedProductIdentification</b> <ClrdPdctId>	[0..1]	Text		278
	<b>UnderlyingProductIdentifier</b> <UndrlygPdctIdr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	<b>AllocationIndicator</b> <AllcnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		279
	<b>CollateralisationIndicator</b> <CollstnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		279
	<b>ExecutionVenue</b> <ExctnVn>	[0..1]	Text		279
	<b>ExecutionTimestamp</b> <ExctnTmstp>	[0..1]	±		279
	<b>NonStandardFlag</b> <NonStdFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	<b>LinkSwapIdentification</b> <LkSwpld>	[0..1]	Text		280
	<b>FinancialNatureOfTheCounterpartyIndicator</b> <FinNtrOfTheCtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	<b>CollateralPortfolioIndicator</b> <CollPrtlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	<b>CollateralPortfolioCode</b> <CollPrtlCd>	[0..1]	Text		280
	<b>PortfolioCompressionIndicator</b> <PrtlCmprssnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>CorporateSectorIndicator</b> <CorpSctrInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		281
	<b>TradeWithNonEEACounterpartyIndicator</b> <TradWthNonEEACtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>IntragroupTradeIndicator</b> <NtrgrpTradInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>CommercialOrTreasuryFinancingIndicator</b> <ComrcIOrTrsrFincgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C7, C8, C10, C11, C12	282
	<b>ConfirmationDateAndTimestamp</b> <ConfDtAndTmstp>	[0..1]	DateTime		283
	<b>ClearingTimestamp</b> <ClrTmstp>	[0..1]	Time		284
	<b>CommissionsAndFees</b> <ComssnsAndFees>	[0..*]			284
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			284
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		287
	<b>AmountOrRate</b> <AmtOrRate>	[1..1]			287
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	288
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		288
	<b>Sign</b> <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>AdditionalReportingInformation</b> <AddtlRptgInf>	[0..1]	Text		288



Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C16	289

## 17.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C4 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C5 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C6 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### C7 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

### C8 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

### C9 IdentifierOrDescriptionRule

Identifier must be present or Description must be present

### C10 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C11 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C12 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C13 PartyNameOrLEIRule**

PartyName must be present or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present.

**C14 SplitTradeFalsePresenceRule**

If TradeInformation\SplitTradeIndicator is NO ('false'), the SplitTradeInformation is not allowed.

On Condition

/TradeInformation/SplitTradeIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Following Must be True

/SplitTradeInformation[\*] Must be absent

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C15 SplitTradeTruePresenceRule**

If TradeInformation\SplitTradeIndicator is YES ('true'), the SplitTradeInformation must be present.

On Condition

/TradeInformation/SplitTradeIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Following Must be True

/SplitTradeInformation[\*] Must be present

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C16 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

**C17 TimeCountryLocationRule**

Time, Country and Location must be present together or not present at all.

## 17.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 17.4.1 StatusDetails <StsDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the status of a foreign exchange trade in the central system.

**StatusDetails <StsDtls>** contains the following **TradeData14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MatchingSystemUniqueReference</b> <MtchgSysUnqRef>	[1..1]	Text		235
	<b>MatchingSystemMatchingReference</b> <MtchgSysMtchgRef>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>MatchingSystemMatchedSideReference</b> <MtchgSysMtchdSdRef>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>StatusOriginator</b> <StsOrgtr>	[0..1]	Text		235
	<b>CurrentStatus</b> <CurSts>	[1..1]			236
	<b>StatusCode</b> <StsCd>	[1..1]	±		236
	<b>SubStatusCode</b> <SubStsCd>	[0..1]	Text		236
	<b>CurrentStatusSubType</b> <CurStsSubTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		236
	<b>CurrentStatusDateTime</b> <CurStsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		236
	<b>PreviousStatus</b> <PrvsSts>	[0..1]	±		236
	<b>AllegedTrade</b> <AllgdTrad>	[0..1]	Indicator		237
	<b>PreviousStatusSubType</b> <PrvsStsSubTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		237

#### 17.4.1.1 MatchingSystemUniqueReference <MtchgSysUnqRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the unique system identification assigned to the trade by the central matching system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 17.4.1.2 MatchingSystemMatchingReference <MtchgSysMtchgRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the unique matching identification assigned to the trade and to the matching trade from the counterparty by the central matching system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 17.4.1.3 MatchingSystemMatchedSideReference <MtchgSysMtchdSdRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference from the central settlement system that allows the removal of alleged trades once the matched status notification for the matching side has been received.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 17.4.1.4 StatusOriginator <StsOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that assigned the status to the trade.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

**17.4.1.5 CurrentStatus <CurSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the new status of the trade.**CurrentStatus <CurSts>** contains the following **StatusAndSubStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusCode</b> <StsCd>	[1..1]	±		236
	<b>SubStatusCode</b> <SubStsCd>	[0..1]	Text		236

**17.4.1.5.1 StatusCode <StsCd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status expressed as a code.**StatusCode <StsCd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Status27Choice](#)" on page 353 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		354

**17.4.1.5.2 SubStatusCode <SubStsCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sub status expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "[Exact4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 371**17.4.1.6 CurrentStatusSubType <CurStsSubTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional information about the current status of the trade.*Datatype:* "[StatusSubType2Code](#)" on page 365

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMDY	OnlySameDayFlagTrue	Same day flag has been set to true for the sub status of the trade notification.

**17.4.1.7 CurrentStatusDateTime <CurStsDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date and time at which the current status was assigned.*Datatype:* "[ISODatetime](#)" on page 367**17.4.1.8 PreviousStatus <PrvsSts>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the previous status of the trade.

**PreviousStatus <PrvsSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "Status28Choice" on page 354 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355

#### 17.4.1.9 AllegedTrade <AllgdTrad>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether a trade is alleged or not.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 17.4.1.10 PreviousStatusSubType <PrvsStsSubTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information on the previous status of a trade in a central system.

*Datatype:* "StatusSubType2Code" on page 365

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMDY	OnlySameDayFlagTrue	Same day flag has been set to true for the sub status of the trade notification.

### 17.4.2 TradeInformation <TradInf>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* General information related to the foreign exchange trade.

**TradeInformation <TradInf>** contains the following **TradeAgreement12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TradeDate</b> <TradDt>	[1..1]	Date		238
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <Msgld>	[1..1]	Text		238
	<b>OriginatorReference</b> <OrgtrRef>	[1..1]	Text		238
	<b>CommonReference</b> <CmonRef>	[0..1]	Text		238
	<b>AmendOrCancelReason</b> <AmdOrCclRsn>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>RelatedReference</b> <RltdRef>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>ProductType</b> <PdctTp>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>OperationType</b> <OprTp>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>OperationScope</b> <OprScp>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <SttlmSsnldr>	[0..1]	Text		239
	<b>SplitTradeIndicator</b> <SpltTradInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		239
	<b>PaymentVersusPaymentIndicator</b> <PmtVrssPmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		240

#### 17.4.2.1 TradeDate <TradDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the trading parties agreed on the trade.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

#### 17.4.2.2 MessageIdentification <Msgld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the present message assigned by the party issuing the message. This identification must be unique amongst all messages of same type sent by the same party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 17.4.2.3 OriginatorReference <OrgtrRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Represents the original reference of the instruction for which the status is given, as assigned by the participant that submitted the foreign exchange trade.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 17.4.2.4 CommonReference <CmonRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference common to both parties of the trade.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

---

**17.4.2.5 AmendOrCancelReason <AmdOrCclRsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reason for the cancellation or the amendment.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

**17.4.2.6 RelatedReference <RltdRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the identification of a previous event in the life of a trade which is amended or cancelled.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

**17.4.2.7 ProductType <PdctTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the product for which the status of the confirmation is reported.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

**17.4.2.8 OperationType <OprTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of underlying transaction, for example cancellation (CANC).

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 374

**17.4.2.9 OperationScope <OprScp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the business role between the submitter and the trade party, for example, agent (AGNT).

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 374

**17.4.2.10 SettlementSessionIdentifier <SttlmSsnldr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* To indicate the requested CLS settlement session that the related trade is part of.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 371

**17.4.2.11 SplitTradeIndicator <SpltTradInd>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* To indicate if the trade is split.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**17.4.2.12 PaymentVersusPaymentIndicator <PmtVrssPmtInd>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if the FX transaction is PVP settlement. Payment versus payment (PvP) settlement arrangement allows for two currencies in a foreign exchange (FX) contract to exchange simultaneously on a central settlement platform to eliminate the settlement risk. To apply PvP, the two parties in the FX contract need to have a pre-agreement with the central settlement platform, for example, USD/MYR FX deals require both parties to have an agreement to settle via HK Interbank Clearing Ltd settlement platform.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**17.4.3 TradingSideIdentification <TradgSdId>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party(ies) on the trading side of the foreign exchange trade.

**TradingSideIdentification <TradgSdId>** contains the following **TradePartyIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SubmittingParty</b> <SubmitgPty>	[1..1]	±		240
	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[0..1]	±		240
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[0..*]			241
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[1..1]	±		241
	<b>AccountIdentificationWithCustodian</b> <AcctIdWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		241
	<b>CustodianIdentification</b> <CtdnId>	[0..1]	±		241

**17.4.3.1 SubmittingParty <SubmitgPty>***Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that submits the foreign exchange trade to the matching system or to the settlement system or to the counterparty.

**SubmittingParty <SubmitgPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**17.4.3.2 TradeParty <TradPty>***Presence:* [0..1]



**Definition:** Party that originated the foreign exchange trade. This party may be the same as the submitting party.

**TradeParty <TradPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

### 17.4.3.3 FundIdentification <FndId>

**Presence:** [0..\*]

**Definition:** Identifies the fund that is one of the parties in the foreign exchange trade.

**FundIdentification <FndId>** contains the following **FundIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[1..1]	±		241
	<b>AccountIdentificationWithCustodian</b> <AcctIdWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		241
	<b>CustodianIdentification</b> <CtdnId>	[0..1]	±		241

#### 17.4.3.3.1 FundIdentification <FndId>

**Presence:** [1..1]

**Definition:** Identification of the investment fund.

**FundIdentification <FndId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification60" on page 347 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FundIdentification <FndId>	[1..1]	Text		347
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		348
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		348

#### 17.4.3.3.2 AccountIdentificationWithCustodian <AcctIdWthCtdn>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identifies the account of the fund held with the custodian.

**Datatype:** "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 17.4.3.3.3 CustodianIdentification <CtdnId>

**Presence:** [0..1]

**Definition:** Identification of the custodian which services the account of the fund.

**CustodianIdentification <CtdnId>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

## 17.4.4 CounterpartySidIdentification <CtrPtySdId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party(ies) on the counterparty side of the foreign exchange trade.

**CounterpartySidIdentification <CtrPtySdId>** contains the following **TradePartyIdentification8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SubmittingParty</b> <SubmitgPty>	[1..1]	±		242
	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[0..1]	±		242
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[0..*]			243
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[1..1]	±		243
	<b>AccountIdentificationWithCustodian</b> <AcctIdWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		243
	<b>CustodianIdentification</b> <CtdnId>	[0..1]	±		243

### 17.4.4.1 SubmittingParty <SubmitgPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party that submits the foreign exchange trade to the matching system or to the settlement system or to the counterparty.

**SubmittingParty <SubmitgPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

### 17.4.4.2 TradeParty <TradPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that originated the foreign exchange trade. This party may be the same as the submitting party.

**TradeParty <TradPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 17.4.4.3 FundIdentification <FndId>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies the fund that is one of the parties in the foreign exchange trade.

**FundIdentification <FndId>** contains the following **FundIdentification5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>FundIdentification</b> <FndId>	[1..1]	±		243
	<b>AccountIdentificationWithCustodian</b> <AcctIdWthCtdn>	[0..1]	Text		243
	<b>CustodianIdentification</b> <CtdnId>	[0..1]	±		243

##### 17.4.4.3.1 FundIdentification <FndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the investment fund.

**FundIdentification <FndId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification60" on page 347 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FundIdentification <FndId>	[1..1]	Text		347
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		348
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		348

##### 17.4.4.3.2 AccountIdentificationWithCustodian <AcctIdWthCtdn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the account of the fund held with the custodian.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

##### 17.4.4.3.3 CustodianIdentification <CtdnId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the custodian which services the account of the fund.

**CustodianIdentification <CtdnId>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

## 17.4.5 TradeAmounts <TradAmts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amounts of the foreign exchange trade.

**TradeAmounts <TradAmts>** contains the following **AmountsAndValueDate6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TradingSideBuyAmount</b> <TradgSdBuyAmt>	[1..1]			244
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	245
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount</b> <DgtITknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	245
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		246
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		246
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		246
	<b>TradingSideSellAmount</b> <TradgSdSellAmt>	[1..1]			246
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	246
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount</b> <DgtITknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	247
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		247
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		247
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		247
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		248

### 17.4.5.1 TradingSideBuyAmount <TradgSdBuyAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency and amount bought in a foreign exchange trade.

**TradingSideBuyAmount <TradgSdBuyAmt>** contains one of the following **CurrencyOrDigitalTokenAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	245
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount</b> <DgtlTknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	245
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		246
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		246
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		246

#### 17.4.5.1.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified as an ISO currency (ISO 4217).

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 357

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 17.4.5.1.2 DigitalTokenAmount <DgtlTknAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified as a non-ISO currency (ISO 4217).

*Impacted by:* C9 "IdentifierOrDescriptionRule"

**DigitalTokenAmount <DgtlTknAmt>** contains the following **DigitalTokenAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		246
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		246
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		246

**Constraints**

- **IdentifierOrDescriptionRule**

Identifier must be present or Description must be present

Following Must be True

/Identifier Must be present

Or /Description Must be present

**17.4.5.1.2.1 Identifier <Idr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the digital token identifier (DTI).

*Datatype:* "DTI2021Identifier" on page 368

**17.4.5.1.2.2 Unit <Unit>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

*Datatype:* "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 370

**17.4.5.1.2.3 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a description of the digital token identifier.

*Datatype:* "Max30Text" on page 373

**17.4.5.2 TradingSideSellAmount <TradgSdSellAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency and amount sold in a foreign exchange trade.

**TradingSideSellAmount <TradgSdSellAmt>** contains one of the following **CurrencyOrDigitalTokenAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	246
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount</b> <DgtlTknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	247
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		247
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		247
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		247

**17.4.5.2.1 Amount <Amt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified as an ISO currency (ISO 4217).

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 357

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**17.4.5.2.2 DigitalTokenAmount <DgtITknAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified as a non-ISO currency (ISO 4217).

*Impacted by:* C9 "IdentifierOrDescriptionRule"

**DigitalTokenAmount <DgtITknAmt>** contains the following **DigitalTokenAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		247
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		247
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		247

**Constraints**

- **IdentifierOrDescriptionRule**

Identifier must be present or Description must be present

Following Must be True

/Identifier Must be present

Or /Description Must be present

**17.4.5.2.2.1 Identifier <Idr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the digital token identifier (DTI).

*Datatype:* "DTI2021Identifier" on page 368

**17.4.5.2.2.2 Unit <Unit>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

*Datatype:* "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 370

**17.4.5.2.2.3 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a description of the digital token identifier.

*Datatype:* "Max30Text" on page 373

### 17.4.5.3 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the trade is settled, for example, the amounts are due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

## 17.4.6 AgreedRate <AgrdRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Exchange rate as agreed by the traders.

**AgreedRate <AgrdRate>** contains the following **AgreedRate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		248
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	248
	<b>QuotedCurrency</b> <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	248

### 17.4.6.1 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 370

### 17.4.6.2 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 357

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 17.4.6.3 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.



*Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"**Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 357***Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

## 17.4.7 NonDeliverableForwardConditions <NDFConds>

*Presence: [0..1]**Definition: Provides the opening and fixing information for an NDF trade.*

**NonDeliverableForwardConditions <NDFConds>** contains the following **NonDeliverableForwardConditions2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OpeningConditions</b> <OpngConds>	[1..1]			249
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	250
	<b>ValuationDate</b> <ValtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		250
	<b>SettlementRateSource</b> <SttlmRateSrc>	[1..2]		C17	250
	<b>RateSource</b> <RateSrc>	[1..1]	Text		251
	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[0..1]	Text		251
	<b>CountryCode</b> <CtryCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	251
	<b>LocationCode</b> <LctnCd>	[0..1]	Text		251
	<b>FixingConditions</b> <FxxgConds>	[0..1]			251
	<b>TradeDate</b> <TradDt>	[1..1]	Date		252
	<b>OriginatorReference</b> <OrgtrRef>	[1..1]	Text		252
	<b>CommonReference</b> <CmonRef>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>RelatedReference</b> <RltdRef>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>TradingSideBuyAmount</b> <TradgSdBuyAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	252
	<b>TradingSideSellAmount</b> <TradgSdSellAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	253
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		253

### 17.4.7.1 OpeningConditions <OpngConds>

*Presence: [1..1]**Definition: Provides the opening information associated with an NDF trade.*

**OpeningConditions <OpngConds>** contains the following **OpeningConditions1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SettlementCurrency</b> <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	250
	<b>ValuationDate</b> <ValtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		250
	<b>SettlementRateSource</b> <SttlmRateSrc>	[1..2]		C17	250
	<b>RateSource</b> <RateSrc>	[1..1]	Text		251
	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[0..1]	Text		251
	<b>CountryCode</b> <CtryCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	251
	<b>LocationCode</b> <LctnCd>	[0..1]	Text		251

#### 17.4.7.1.1 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the settlement currency of the non deliverable trade.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 357

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 17.4.7.1.2 ValuationDate <ValtnDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the valuation date for a non deliverable trade.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

#### 17.4.7.1.3 SettlementRateSource <SttlmRateSrc>

*Presence:* [1..2]

*Definition:* Specifies the rate source associated with the non deliverable trade.

*Impacted by:* C17 "TimeCountryLocationRule"

**SettlementRateSource** <SttlmRateSrc> contains the following **SettlementRateSource1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>RateSource</b> <RateSrc>	[1..1]	Text		251
	<b>Time</b> <Tm>	[0..1]	Text		251
	<b>CountryCode</b> <CtryCd>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	251
	<b>LocationCode</b> <LctnCd>	[0..1]	Text		251

#### Constraints

- **TimeCountryLocationRule**

Time, Country and Location must be present together or not present at all.

#### 17.4.7.1.3.1 RateSource <RateSrc>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the rate source for the non deliverable trade.

*Datatype:* "RateSourceText" on page 375

#### 17.4.7.1.3.2 Time <Tm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the time "HHMM" associated with the rate source.

*Datatype:* "Exact4NumericText" on page 371

#### 17.4.7.1.3.3 CountryCode <CtryCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the country code for the quoted rate source.

*Impacted by:* C4 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 360

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### 17.4.7.1.3.4 LocationCode <LctnCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The location expressed as a 2 character code.

*Datatype:* "Exact2AlphaNumericText" on page 371

#### 17.4.7.2 FixingConditions <FxxGConds>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the additional information for an NDF as supplied on a fixing instruction.

**FixingConditions <FxgConds>** contains the following **FixingConditions1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TradeDate</b> <TradDt>	[1..1]	Date		252
	<b>OriginatorReference</b> <OrgtrRef>	[1..1]	Text		252
	<b>CommonReference</b> <CmonRef>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>RelatedReference</b> <RltdRef>	[0..1]	Text		252
	<b>TradingSideBuyAmount</b> <TradgSdBuyAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	252
	<b>TradingSideSellAmount</b> <TradgSdSellAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	253
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		253

#### 17.4.7.2.1 TradeDate <TradDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The date on which the trade was executed.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

#### 17.4.7.2.2 OriginatorReference <OrgtrRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Represents the original reference of the instruction for which the status is given, as assigned by the participant that submitted the foreign exchange trade.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 17.4.7.2.3 CommonReference <CmonRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference common to both parties of the trade.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 17.4.7.2.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the identification of a previous event in the life of a trade which is amended or cancelled.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 17.4.7.2.5 TradingSideBuyAmount <TradgSdBuyAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency and amount bought in a foreign exchange trade.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 357

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**17.4.7.2.6 TradingSideSellAmount <TradgSdSellAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency and amount sold in a foreign exchange trade.

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 357

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**17.4.7.2.7 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 370

**17.4.8 TradingSideSettlementInstructions  
<TradgSdSttlmInstrs>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Settlement instructions for the amounts received by the trading side.

**TradingSideSettlementInstructions <TradgSdSttlmInstrs>** contains the following  
**SettlementParties120** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DeliveryAgent</b> <DlvryAgt>	[0..1]	±		254
	<b>Intermediary</b> <Intrmy>	[0..1]	±		254
	<b>ReceivingAgent</b> <RcvgAgt>	[1..1]	±		254
	<b>BeneficiaryInstitution</b> <BnfcryInstn>	[0..1]	±		255

#### 17.4.8.1 DeliveryAgent <DlvryAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution from which cash will be transferred.

**DeliveryAgent <DlvryAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 17.4.8.2 Intermediary <Intrmy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party, within the settlement chain, between the delivery and receiving agents.

**Intermediary <Intrmy>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 17.4.8.3 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution where the payee will receive the funds.

**ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 17.4.8.4 BeneficiaryInstitution <BnfcryInstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate institution that will receive the funds when different from the trading or counterparty side.

**BeneficiaryInstitution <BnfcryInstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

### 17.4.9 CounterpartySideSettlementInstructions <CtrPtySdSttlmInstrs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Settlement instructions for the amounts received by the counterparty.

**CounterpartySideSettlementInstructions <CtrPtySdSttlmInstrs>** contains the following **SettlementParties120** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>DeliveryAgent</b> <DlvryAgt>	[0..1]	±		255
	<b>Intermediary</b> <Intrmy>	[0..1]	±		256
	<b>ReceivingAgent</b> <RcvgAgt>	[1..1]	±		256
	<b>BeneficiaryInstitution</b> <BnfcryInstn>	[0..1]	±		256

#### 17.4.9.1 DeliveryAgent <DlvryAgt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution from which cash will be transferred.

**DeliveryAgent <DlvryAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 17.4.9.2 Intermediary <Intrmy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party, within the settlement chain, between the delivery and receiving agents.

**Intermediary <Intrmy>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 17.4.9.3 ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Financial institution where the payee will receive the funds.

**ReceivingAgent <RcvgAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 17.4.9.4 BeneficiaryInstitution <BnfcryInstn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Ultimate institution that will receive the funds when different from the trading or counterparty side.



**BeneficiaryInstitution <BnfcryInstn>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

## 17.4.10 GeneralInformation <Gnllnf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional Information about the foreign exchange trade.

**GeneralInformation <Gnllnf>** contains the following **GeneralInformation8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>BlockIndicator</b> <BlckInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		257
	<b>RelatedTradeReference</b> <RltdTradRef>	[0..1]	Text		258
	<b>DealingMethod</b> <DealgMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		258
	<b>BrokerIdentification</b> <BrkrId>	[0..1]	±		258
	<b>CounterpartyReference</b> <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	Text		258
	<b>BrokersCommission</b> <BrkrsComssn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C6	258
	<b>SenderToReceiverInformation</b> <SndrToRcvrInf>	[0..1]	Text		259
	<b>DealingBranchTradingSide</b> <DealgBrnchTradgSd>	[0..1]	±		259
	<b>DealingBranchCounterpartySide</b> <DealgBrnchCtrPtySd>	[0..1]	±		259
	<b>ContactInformation</b> <CtctInf>	[0..1]	±		259
	<b>AgreementDetails</b> <AgrmtDtls>	[0..1]			260
	<b>AgreementCode</b> <AgrmtCd>	[1..1]	Text		260
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		260
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		260
	<b>DefinitionsYear</b> <DefYr>	[0..1]	Year		260
	<b>BrokersReference</b> <BrkrsRef>	[0..1]	Text		261

### 17.4.10.1 BlockIndicator <BlckInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates whether the trade is a block or single trade.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 17.4.10.2 RelatedTradeReference <RltdTradRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference to a preceding transaction, for example, an option or swap.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 17.4.10.3 DealingMethod <DealgMtd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Method used by the trading parties to negotiate and/or execute a deal.

*Datatype:* "Trading1MethodCode" on page 366

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Trade executed through an electronic trading system.
PHON	Phone	Trade executed over the phone.
BROK	Broker	Trade executed through a broker.

#### 17.4.10.4 BrokerIdentification <Brkrld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the broker which arranged the deal between the trading side and the counterparty side or, when two money brokers are involved, between the trading side and the other money broker.

**BrokerIdentification <Brkrld>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 17.4.10.5 CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Counterparty's reference for the trade.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 17.4.10.6 BrokersCommission <BrkrsComssn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Brokerage fee for a broker confirmation.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 356

**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**17.4.10.7 SenderToReceiverInformation <SndrToRcvrInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies additional information for the receiver and applies to the whole message.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 373

**17.4.10.8 DealingBranchTradingSide <DealgBrnchTradgSd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the branch at the trading side with which the deal was done.

**DealingBranchTradingSide <DealgBrnchTradgSd>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**17.4.10.9 DealingBranchCounterpartySide <DealgBrnchCtrPtySd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the branch at the counterparty side with which the deal was done.

**DealingBranchCounterpartySide <DealgBrnchCtrPtySd>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**17.4.10.10 ContactInformation <CtctInf>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the name and/or electronic address of the receiver of the message who may be contacted for any queries concerning this trade.

**ContactInformation <CtctInf>** contains the following elements (see "[ContactInformation1](#)" on page 337 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		337
	TelephoneNumber <TelNb>	[0..1]	Text		337
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		337

#### 17.4.10.11 AgreementDetails <AgrmtDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type, date and version of the agreement used in a trade.

**AgreementDetails <AgrmtDtls>** contains the following **AgreementConditions1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>AgreementCode</b> <AgrmtCd>	[1..1]	Text		260
	<b>Date</b> <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		260
	<b>Version</b> <Vrsn>	[0..1]	Text		260

##### 17.4.10.11.1 AgreementCode <AgrmtCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the type of agreement.

*Datatype:* "[Max6AlphaText](#)" on page 375

##### 17.4.10.11.2 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date of the agreement.

*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 367

##### 17.4.10.11.3 Version <Vrsn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the version of the agreement.

*Datatype:* "[Exact4NumericText](#)" on page 371

#### 17.4.10.12 DefinitionsYear <DefYr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the year of definitions of the agreement.

*Datatype:* "[ISOYear](#)" on page 376

#### **17.4.10.13 BrokersReference <BrkrsRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a reference applied to the trade instruction by a broker.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### **17.4.11 SplitTradeInformation <SpltTradInf>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Details of the split trade.

**SplitTradeInformation** <SpltTradInf> contains the following **SplitTradeDetails4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusDetails</b> <StsDtls>	[0..1]			263
	<b>MatchingSystemUniqueReference</b> <MtchgSysUnqRef>	[1..1]	Text		263
	<b>MatchingSystemMatchingReference</b> <MtchgSysMtchgRef>	[0..1]	Text		263
	<b>MatchingSystemMatchedSideReference</b> <MtchgSysMtchdSdRef>	[0..1]	Text		263
	<b>StatusOriginator</b> <StsOrgtr>	[0..1]	Text		264
	<b>CurrentStatus</b> <CurSts>	[1..1]			264
	<b>StatusCode</b> <StsCd>	[1..1]	±		264
	<b>SubStatusCode</b> <SubStsCd>	[0..1]	Text		264
	<b>CurrentStatusSubType</b> <CurStsSubTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		264
	<b>CurrentStatusDateTime</b> <CurStsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		264
	<b>PreviousStatus</b> <PrvsSts>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>PreviousStatusSubType</b> <PrvsStsSubTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		265
	<b>TradeAmounts</b> <TradAmts>	[1..1]			265
	<b>TradingSideBuyAmount</b> <TradgSdBuyAmt>	[1..1]			266
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	266
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount</b> <DgtlTknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	267
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		267
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		267
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		267
	<b>TradingSideSellAmount</b> <TradgSdSellAmt>	[1..1]			268
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	268
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount</b> <DgtlTknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	268
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		269
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		269
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		269
	<b>SettlementDate</b> <SttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		269
	<b>AgreedRate</b> <AgrdRate>	[0..1]			269
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		270
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	270

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>QuotedCurrency</b> <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	270

#### 17.4.11.1 StatusDetails <StsDtls>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides information on the status of a foreign exchange trade in the system.

**StatusDetails <StsDtls>** contains the following **TradeData16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MatchingSystemUniqueReference</b> <MtchgSysUnqRef>	[1..1]	Text		263
	<b>MatchingSystemMatchingReference</b> <MtchgSysMtchgRef>	[0..1]	Text		263
	<b>MatchingSystemMatchedSideReference</b> <MtchgSysMtchdSdRef>	[0..1]	Text		263
	<b>StatusOriginator</b> <StsOrgtr>	[0..1]	Text		264
	<b>CurrentStatus</b> <CurSts>	[1..1]			264
	<b>StatusCode</b> <StsCd>	[1..1]	±		264
	<b>SubStatusCode</b> <SubStsCd>	[0..1]	Text		264
	<b>CurrentStatusSubType</b> <CurStsSubTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		264
	<b>CurrentStatusDateTime</b> <CurStsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		264
	<b>PreviousStatus</b> <PrvsSts>	[0..1]	±		265
	<b>PreviousStatusSubType</b> <PrvsStsSubTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		265

##### 17.4.11.1.1 MatchingSystemUniqueReference <MtchgSysUnqRef>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the unique system identification assigned to the trade by the central matching system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

##### 17.4.11.1.2 MatchingSystemMatchingReference <MtchgSysMtchgRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the unique matching identification assigned to the trade and to the matching trade from the counterparty by the central matching system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

##### 17.4.11.1.3 MatchingSystemMatchedSideReference <MtchgSysMtchdSdRef>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference from the central settlement system that allows the removal of alleged trades once the matched status notification for the matching side has been received.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 17.4.11.1.4 StatusOriginator <StsOrgtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that assigned the status to the trade.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 17.4.11.1.5 CurrentStatus <CurSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the new status of a trade.

**CurrentStatus <CurSts>** contains the following **StatusAndSubStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusCode &lt;StsCd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		264
	<b>SubStatusCode &lt;SubStsCd&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		264

##### 17.4.11.1.5.1 StatusCode <StsCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status expressed as a code.

**StatusCode <StsCd>** contains one of the following elements (see "Status27Choice" on page 353 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		354

##### 17.4.11.1.5.2 SubStatusCode <SubStsCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub status expressed as a code.

Datatype: "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 371

#### 17.4.11.1.6 CurrentStatusSubType <CurStsSubTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information on the current status of a trade in a central system.

Datatype: "StatusSubType2Code" on page 365

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMDY	OnlySameDayFlagTrue	Same day flag has been set to true for the sub status of the trade notification.

#### 17.4.11.1.7 CurrentStatusDateTime <CurStsDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]



*Definition:* Specifies the date and time at which the current status was assigned.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 367

#### 17.4.11.1.8 PreviousStatus <PrvsSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the previous status of a trade.

**PreviousStatus <PrvsSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "Status28Choice" on page 354 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355

#### 17.4.11.1.9 PreviousStatusSubType <PrvsStsSubTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information on the previous status of a trade in a central system.

*Datatype:* "StatusSubType2Code" on page 365

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMDY	OnlySameDayFlagTrue	Same day flag has been set to true for the sub status of the trade notification.

#### 17.4.11.2 TradeAmounts <TradAmts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amounts of the foreign exchange trade.

**TradeAmounts <TradAmts>** contains the following **AmountsAndValueDate6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TradingSideBuyAmount &lt;TradgSdBuyAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			266
{Or	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	266
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount &lt;DgtlTknAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]		C9	267
	<b>Identifier &lt;Idr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		267
	<b>Unit &lt;Unit&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Quantity		267
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		267
	<b>TradingSideSellAmount &lt;TradgSdSellAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]			268
{Or	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	268
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount &lt;DgtlTknAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]		C9	268
	<b>Identifier &lt;Idr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		269
	<b>Unit &lt;Unit&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Quantity		269
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		269
	<b>SettlementDate &lt;SttlmDt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Date		269

#### 17.4.11.2.1 TradingSideBuyAmount <TradgSdBuyAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency and amount bought in a foreign exchange trade.

**TradingSideBuyAmount <TradgSdBuyAmt>** contains one of the following **CurrencyOrDigitalTokenAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	266
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount &lt;DgtlTknAmt&gt;</b>	[1..1]		C9	267
	<b>Identifier &lt;Idr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		267
	<b>Unit &lt;Unit&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Quantity		267
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		267

##### 17.4.11.2.1.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified as an ISO currency (ISO 4217).

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 357

**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**17.4.11.2.1.2 DigitalTokenAmount <DgtlTknAmt>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified as a non-ISO currency (ISO 4217).

*Impacted by:* C9 "IdentifierOrDescriptionRule"

**DigitalTokenAmount <DgtlTknAmt>** contains the following **DigitalTokenAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identifier &lt;Idr&gt;</b>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		267
	<b>Unit &lt;Unit&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Quantity		267
	<b>Description &lt;Desc&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Text		267

**Constraints**

- **IdentifierOrDescriptionRule**

Identifier must be present or Description must be present

Following Must be True

/Identifier Must be present

Or /Description Must be present

**17.4.11.2.1.2.1 Identifier <Idr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the digital token identifier (DTI).

*Datatype:* "DTI2021Identifier" on page 368

**17.4.11.2.1.2.2 Unit <Unit>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

*Datatype:* "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 370

**17.4.11.2.1.2.3 Description <Desc>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a description of the digital token identifier.

*Datatype:* "Max30Text" on page 373

#### 17.4.11.2.2 TradingSideSellAmount <TradgSdSellAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency and amount sold in a foreign exchange trade.

**TradingSideSellAmount <TradgSdSellAmt>** contains one of the following **CurrencyOrDigitalTokenAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C5	268
Or}	<b>DigitalTokenAmount</b> <DgtlTknAmt>	[1..1]		C9	268
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		269
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		269
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		269

##### 17.4.11.2.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified as an ISO currency (ISO 4217).

*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C5 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 357

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

##### 17.4.11.2.2.2 DigitalTokenAmount <DgtlTknAmt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Amount specified as a non-ISO currency (ISO 4217).

*Impacted by:* C9 "IdentifierOrDescriptionRule"

**DigitalTokenAmount <DgtlTknAmt>** contains the following **DigitalTokenAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Identifier</b> <Idr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		269
	<b>Unit</b> <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		269
	<b>Description</b> <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		269

#### Constraints

- **IdentifierOrDescriptionRule**

Identifier must be present or Description must be present

Following Must be True

/Identifier Must be present

Or /Description Must be present

#### 17.4.11.2.2.2.1 Identifier <Idr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the digital token identifier (DTI).

*Datatype:* "DTI2021Identifier" on page 368

#### 17.4.11.2.2.2.2 Unit <Unit>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Quantity of digital tokens expressed as a number, for example, a number of blockchain tokens.

*Datatype:* "Max30DecimalNumber" on page 370

#### 17.4.11.2.2.2.3 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides a description of the digital token identifier.

*Datatype:* "Max30Text" on page 373

#### 17.4.11.2.3 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Date on which the trade is settled, for example, the amounts are due.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

#### 17.4.11.3 AgreedRate <AgrdRate>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Exchange rate as agreed by the traders.

**AgreedRate** <AgdRate> contains the following **AgreedRate3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ExchangeRate</b> <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		270
	<b>UnitCurrency</b> <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	270
	<b>QuotedCurrency</b> <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	270

#### 17.4.11.3.1 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 370

#### 17.4.11.3.2 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 357

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 17.4.11.3.3 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 357

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

## 17.4.12 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

---

*Definition:* Information that is to be provided to trade repositories in the context of the regulatory standards around over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories.

**RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>** contains the following **RegulatoryReporting7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TradingSideTransactionReporting</b> <TradgSdTxRptg>	[0..*]			273
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		274
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <TradgSdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			274
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		275
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		275
	<b>CounterpartySideTransactionReporting</b> <CtrPtySdTxRptg>	[0..*]			275
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		275
	<b>CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <CtrPtySdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			276
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		276
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		276
	<b>CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse</b> <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>	[0..1]	±		276
	<b>ClearingBroker</b> <ClrBrkr>	[0..1]	±		277
	<b>ClearingExceptionParty</b> <ClrXcptnPty>	[0..1]	±		277
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrld>	[0..1]			277
	<b>SideIndicator</b> <SdInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrld>	[1..1]	Text		278
	<b>ClearingThresholdIndicator</b> <ClrThrshldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		278
	<b>ClearedProductIdentification</b> <ClrdPdctld>	[0..1]	Text		278
	<b>UnderlyingProductIdentifier</b> <UndrlygPdctldr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		278
	<b>AllocationIndicator</b> <AllcnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		279
	<b>CollateralisationIndicator</b> <CollstnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		279
	<b>ExecutionVenue</b> <ExctnVn>	[0..1]	Text		279
	<b>ExecutionTimestamp</b> <ExctnTmstmp>	[0..1]	±		279
	<b>NonStandardFlag</b> <NonStdFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	<b>LinkSwapIdentification</b> <LkSwpld>	[0..1]	Text		280
	<b>FinancialNatureOfTheCounterpartyIndicator</b> <FinNtrOfTheCtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		280
	<b>CollateralPortfolioIndicator</b> <CollPrtflInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		280



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CollateralPortfolioCode</b> <CollPrflCd>	[0..1]	Text		280
	<b>PortfolioCompressionIndicator</b> <PrflCmprssnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		281
	<b>CorporateSectorIndicator</b> <CorpSctrInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		281
	<b>TradeWithNonEEACounterpartyIndicator</b> <TradWthNonEEACtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>IntragroupTradeIndicator</b> <NtrgrpTradInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>CommercialOrTreasuryFinancingIndicator</b> <ComrcIOrTrsrFincgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		282
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C7, C8, C10, C11, C12	282
	<b>ConfirmationDateAndTimestamp</b> <ConfDtAndTmstmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		283
	<b>ClearingTimestamp</b> <ClrTmstmp>	[0..1]	Time		284
	<b>CommissionsAndFees</b> <ComssnsAndFees>	[0..*]			284
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			284
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		287
	<b>AmountOrRate</b> <AmtOrRate>	[1..1]			287
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	288
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		288
	<b>Sign</b> <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		288
	<b>AdditionalReportingInformation</b> <AddtlRptgInf>	[0..1]	Text		288

#### 17.4.12.1 TradingSideTransactionReporting <TradgSdTxRptg>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Regulatory transaction reporting information from the Trading Side party.

**TradingSideTransactionReporting <TradgSdTxRptg>** contains the following  
**TradingSideTransactionReporting2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		274
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		274
	<b>TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <TradgSdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			274
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		275
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		275

#### 17.4.12.1.1 ReportingJurisdiction <RptgJursdctn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the supervisory party to which the trade needs to be reported.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 17.4.12.1.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for reporting the trade to the trade repository.

**ReportingParty <RptgPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 17.4.12.1.3 TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <TradgSdUnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the unique transaction identifier (UTI) to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI). This is the UTI from the Trading Side party.

**TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <TradgSdUnqTxldr>** contains the following  
**UniqueTransactionIdentifier2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		275
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		275

**17.4.12.1.3.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).*Datatype:* "Max52Text" on page 374**17.4.12.1.3.2 PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier <PrrUnqTxldr>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Prior unique transaction identifier specifies the previous unique transaction identifier (UTI) that was created at the time the transaction was executed. This identifier can also be known as the Prior Unique Swap Identifier (PUSI).*Datatype:* "Max52Text" on page 374**17.4.12.2 CounterpartySideTransactionReporting <CtrPtySdTxRptg>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Regulatory transaction reporting information from the Counterparty Side party.**CounterpartySideTransactionReporting <CtrPtySdTxRptg>** contains the following **CounterpartySideTransactionReporting2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		275
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		275
	<b>CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <CtrPtySdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			276
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		276
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		276

**17.4.12.2.1 ReportingJurisdiction <RptgJursdctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the supervisory party to which the trade needs to be reported.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**17.4.12.2.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for reporting the trade to the trade repository.

**ReportingParty <RptgPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 17.4.12.2.3 CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <CtrPtySdUnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the unique transaction identifier (UTI) to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI). This is the UTI from the Counterparty Side party.

**CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <CtrPtySdUnqTxldr>** contains the following **UniqueTransactionIdentifier2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		276
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		276

##### 17.4.12.2.3.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

*Datatype:* "[Max52Text](#)" on page 374

##### 17.4.12.2.3.2 PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier <PrrUnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Prior unique transaction identifier specifies the previous unique transaction identifier (UTI) that was created at the time the transaction was executed. This identifier can also be known as the Prior Unique Swap Identifier (PUSI).

*Datatype:* "[Max52Text](#)" on page 374

#### 17.4.12.3 CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies an agency or separate corporation of a futures exchange responsible for settling and

clearing trades, collecting and maintaining margins, regulating delivery and reporting trade data. This can also be known as a Central Counterparty (CCP).

**CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 17.4.12.4 ClearingBroker <ClrBrkr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party that is a member of the clearing house and that acts as a liaison between the investor and the Central Counterparty (CCP).

**ClearingBroker <ClrBrkr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 17.4.12.5 ClearingExceptionParty <ClrXcptnPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party that is exempt from a clearing obligation.

**ClearingExceptionParty <ClrXcptnPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 17.4.12.6 ClearingBrokerIdentification <ClrBrkrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reference number assigned by the clearing broker. A distinction can be made between the reference for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg and the reference for the client leg of the transaction.

**ClearingBrokerIdentification <ClrBrkrId>** contains the following **ClearingBrokerIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SideIndicator &lt;SdInd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		278
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification &lt;ClrBrkrId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		278

#### 17.4.12.6.1 SideIndicator <SdInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Distinguishes the client leg from the central counterparty (CCP) leg in the clearing broker identification.

*Datatype:* "SideIndicator1Code" on page 364

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCPL	CCPLeg	Clearing broker identification is for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg.
CLNT	ClientLeg	Clearing broker identification is for the client leg.

#### 17.4.12.6.2 ClearingBrokerIdentification <ClrBrkrId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the identification assigned to the clearing broker.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 17.4.12.7 ClearingThresholdIndicator <ClrThrshIdInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the contract is above or below the clearing threshold. Where No indicates the contract is below the clearing threshold and Yes indicates the contract is above the clearing threshold.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 17.4.12.8 ClearedProductIdentification <ClrdPdctId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reference number assigned by the Central Counterparty (CCP).

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 17.4.12.9 UnderlyingProductIdentifier <UndrlygPdctIdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the underlying product type.

*Datatype:* "UnderlyingProductIdentifier1Code" on page 366

CodeName	Name	Definition
FORW	ForeignExchangeForward	Underlying product type of the transaction is a Foreign Exchange Forward.
NDFO	ForeignExchangeNonDeliverableForward	Underlying product type of the transaction is a Foreign Exchange Non Deliverable Forward.
SPOT	ForeignExchangeSpot	Underlying product type of the transaction is Foreign Exchange Spot.
SWAP	ForeignExchangeSWAP	Underlying product type of the transaction is a Foreign Exchange SWAP.

**17.4.12.10 AllocationIndicator <AllcnInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the trade is a pre-allocation or a post-allocation trade, or whether the trade is unallocated.*Datatype:* "AllocationIndicator1Code" on page 359

CodeName	Name	Definition
POST	Post-allocation	Trade is a post-allocation trade.
PREA	Pre-allocation	Trade is a pre-allocation trade.
UNAL	Unallocated	Trade is unallocated.

**17.4.12.11 CollateralisationIndicator <CollstnInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is collateralised.*Datatype:* "CollateralisationIndicator1Code" on page 359

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullyCollateralised	Transaction is fully collateralised.
ONEW	OneWayCollateralised	Transaction is one-way collateralised.
PART	PartiallyCollateralised	Transaction is partially collateralised.
UNCO	Uncollateralised	Transaction is uncollateralised.

**17.4.12.12 ExecutionVenue <ExctnVn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the trading venue of the transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**17.4.12.13 ExecutionTimestamp <ExctnTmstmp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date and time of the execution of the transaction in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).

**ExecutionTimestamp <ExctnTmstmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		334
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		334

#### 17.4.12.14 NonStandardFlag <NonStdFlg>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the reportable transaction has one or more additional terms or provisions, other than those listed in the required real-time data fields, that materially affects the price of the reportable transaction.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 17.4.12.15 LinkSwapIdentification <LkSwpld>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the common reference or correlation identification for a swap transaction where the near and far leg are confirmed separately.

*Datatype:* "Exact42Text" on page 371

#### 17.4.12.16 FinancialNatureOfTheCounterpartyIndicator <FinNtrOfTheCtrPtyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the financial nature of the reporting counterparty.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 17.4.12.17 CollateralPortfolioIndicator <CollPrftlInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 17.4.12.18 CollateralPortfolioCode <CollPrftlCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the portfolio code to which the trade belongs if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis (and not trade by trade).



---

*Datatype:* "Max10Text" on page 372

#### 17.4.12.19 PortfolioCompressionIndicator <PrtlCmprssnInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the trade results from portfolio compression.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 17.4.12.20 CorporateSectorIndicator <CorpSctrInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate sector of the counterparty.

*Datatype:* "CorporateSectorIdentifier1Code" on page 359

CodeName	Name	Definition
L	AlternativeInvestmentFund	Alternative investment fund managed by an Alternative Investment Fund Manager (AIFM) authorised or registered in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2011/61/EU.
A	Assurance	Assurance undertaking authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2002/83/EC.
C	CreditInstitution	Credit Institution authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2006/48/EC.
I	Insurance	Insurance undertaking in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 73/239/EEC.
F	InvestmentFirm	Investment firm in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2004/39/EC.
O	OccupationalRetirementProvision	Institution for occupational retirement provision within the meaning of Article 6(a) of European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2003/41/EC.
R	Reinsurance	Reinsurance undertaking authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2005/68/EC.
U	UCITS	Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities (UCITS) and its management company, authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2009/95/EC.

**17.4.12.21 TradeWithNonEEACounterpartyIndicator <TradWthNonEEACtrPtyInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the counterparty has entered into a trade with a non-European Economic Area (EEA) counterparty that is not subject to the reporting obligation.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**17.4.12.22 IntragroupTradeIndicator <NtrgrpTradInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicate if a reported trade falls under the definition of intragroup transaction, as defined by European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) in the Technical Standards.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**17.4.12.23 CommercialOrTreasuryFinancingIndicator <ComrcIOrTrsrFincgInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the contract is objectively measurable as directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**17.4.12.24 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

*Impacted by:* [C7 "DescriptionPresenceRule"](#), [C8 "DescriptionUsageRule"](#), [C10 "ISINGuideline"](#), [C11 "ISINPresenceRule"](#), [C12 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"](#)

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		335
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			335
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		336
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		336
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		336
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		336

#### Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

#### 17.4.12.25 ConfirmationDateAndTimestamp <ConfDtAndTmstmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date and time of the confirmation of the trade in Universal Time Coordinated (UTC).

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 367**17.4.12.26 ClearingTimestamp <ClrTmstmp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the time at which the Central Counterparty (CCP) has legally taken on the clearing of the trade in Universal Time Coordinated (UTC).*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 376**17.4.12.27 CommissionsAndFees <ComssnsAndFees>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Provides the commission and fee type and amount or rate.**CommissionsAndFees <ComssnsAndFees>** contains the following **FXCommissionOrFee1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			284
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		287
	<b>AmountOrRate &lt;AmtOrRate&gt;</b>	[1..1]			287
{Or	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	288
Or}	<b>Rate &lt;Rate&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Rate		288
	<b>Sign &lt;Sgn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		288

**17.4.12.27.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the commission or fee.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **FXAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		284
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		287

**17.4.12.27.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a commission or fee type.*Datatype:* "FXAmountType1Code" on page 361

CodeName	Name	Definition
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn	Zwischengewinn.

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
TRAN	TransferTax	Tax levied on a transfer.
TRAX	TransactionTax	Tax levied on a transaction.
STEX	StockExchangeTax	Tax collected by a stock exchange.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
OTHR	OtherAmount	Another type of commission or fees.
COUN	NationalFederalTax	Tax is a country, national, or federal tax that is usually charged by the custodian.
LOCL	LocalTax	Tax that is charged by a local settlement system or local jurisdiction.
LOCO	LocalBrokerCommission	Local broker's commission amount.
LYDT	GermanLocalTax4	Local tax (Ertrag Besizanteilig) yield liable for interest down payment tax.
LOTE	GermanLocalTax3	Local tax (Zinstopf) offset interest per unit against tax exempt amount (variation to offset interest per unit in relation to tax exempt amount).
LIDT	GermanLocalTax2	Local tax (ZAS pflichtige Zinsen) - interest liable for interest down payment tax (proportion of gross interest per unit/ interim profits that is not covered by the credit in the interest pool).
EXEC	ExecutingBrokerCommission	Executing broker's commission amount.
EUTR	EUTaxRetention	Tax withheld at source in the framework of the European Directive on taxation of savings in the form of interest payments.
EQUL	Equalisation	Investor's subscription amount that is held by the fund in order to pay incentive / performance fees at the end of the fiscal year.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
AKTI	Aktiengewinn	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the old Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
ERFE	EarlyRedemptionFeeAmount	Early redemption fees.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENTF	EntranceFees	Entrance fees amount
MARG	MarginAmount	Margin amount related commissions and fees.
MACO	MatchingOrConfirmationFees	Fee charged for matching and/or confirmation.
ANTO	NetGainLoss	Amount representing the difference between the cost and the current price of a security. In the context of securities settlement, it is the amount paid or received when the instructions are netted or paired off.
CREB	RebateBonification	Rebate or bonification fees or commission amount.
SPCN	SpecialConcessions	Fees, drawdown, or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
SUBS	Subscription	Subscription interest.
TOTL	Total	Total amount of all commissions or fees
DEAL	TradeDealAmount	Trade deal amount fees.
ACRU	AccruedInterest	Amount of interest earned on a debt, such as a bond, but not yet collected.
BAKL	BackLoadFee	Amount paid by investors when selling mutual fund shares.
CHAR	ChargesAndFees	Amount of money that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
CBCH	CorrespondentBankCharge	Charge of the correspondent bank for transferring money.
LADT	GermanLocalTax1	Local tax (ZAS Anrechnungsbetrag) subject to interest down payment tax (proportion of interest liable for interest down payment tax/interim profit that is not covered by the tax exempt amount).
DSCA	DiscountAmount	Aggregate amount of discount.
HDGE	HedgingCost	Amount due and payable to a hedge counterparty under a hedge agreement during the relevant period.
ISDI	IssueDiscountAllowance	Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.
LEVY	PaymentLevyTax	Tax levied on a payment.
OCMT	OriginalCurrencyAmount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
PRMA	PremiumAmount	Difference between the amount of money of the first leg and the amount of the second leg of the transaction.
OTMG	OnTopMargin	Amount is an on top margin.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REGF	RegulatoryFees	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.
REMU	RemunerationAmount	Amount of any other remuneration received or to be received by the broker in connection with the transaction.
RESU	ResultingAmount	Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.
SAMG	SalesMargin	Financial metric used to assess a firm's financial health by revealing the proportion of money left over from revenues after accounting for the cost of goods sold. Gross profit margin serves as the source for paying additional expenses and future savings.
SETT	SettlementAmount	Amount of all settled transactions.
SHIP	ShippingCharge	Charge for shipping, including the insurance of securities.
ACCA	AccruedCapitalisation	Amount of unpaid interest (on bonds which have defaulted and have subsequently restructured), which is capitalized and added to the original principal amount of the bond.
PRDF	DifferenceInPrice	Difference between the deal price and another reference price.
REFD	ExpectedRefund	Amount of the expected refund.
PRWI	PartialRedemptionWithholdingAmount	Amount retained by a fund and paid out later at a time decided by the fund.
RSCH	ResearchFee	Charge or commission paid by the investor to a distributor/intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial research.

**17.4.12.27.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a commission or fee types, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**17.4.12.27.2 AmountOrRate <AmtOrRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount or rate of the commissions and fees.

**AmountOrRate <AmtOrRate>** contains one of the following **AmountOrRate4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C6	288
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		288

#### 17.4.12.27.2.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the actual amount.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C6 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 356

##### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 17.4.12.27.2.2 Rate <Rate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the rate (percentage) which is used to calculate the amount.

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 370

#### 17.4.12.27.3 Sign <Sgn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates that the amount or rate value is positive or negative.

Usage: when absent, it means that amount value is 0 or positive.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "PlusOrMinusIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Plus
- *Meaning When False:* Minus

#### 17.4.12.28 AdditionalReportingInformation <AddtlRptgInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies additional information that might be required by the regulator.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 373



## 17.4.13      **SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C16 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		338

### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 18 fxtr.030.001.05 ForeignExchangeTradeBulkStatusNotificationV05

## 18.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

### Scope

The ForeignExchangeTradeBulkStatusNotification message is sent by a central system to the participant to provide notification of the current status of one or more foreign exchange trades.

### Outline

The ForeignExchangeTradeBulkStatusNotificationV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

#### A. StatusDetails

Information on the status of the trade in the central system.

#### B. TradeData

Identifies one or more trades for which the status notification is sent.

#### C. MessagePagination

Page number of the message (within the status report) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the report.

#### D. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 18.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FXTradBlkStsNtfctn>	[1..1]		C12	
	<b>StatusDetails</b> <StsDtls>	[1..1]			294
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		295
	<b>StatusOriginator</b> <StsOrgtr>	[0..1]	Text		295
	<b>CurrentStatus</b> <CurSts>	[1..1]			295
	<b>StatusCode</b> <StsCd>	[1..1]	±		295
	<b>SubStatusCode</b> <SubStsCd>	[0..1]	Text		296
	<b>CurrentStatusSubType</b> <CurStsSubTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		296
	<b>CurrentStatusDateTime</b> <CurStsDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		296
	<b>PreviousStatus</b> <PrvsSts>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>PreviousStatusSubType</b> <PrvsStsSubTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		296
	<b>ProductType</b> <PdctTp>	[0..1]	Text		297
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <Stlmsnldr>	[0..1]	Text		297
	<b>LinkedReportIdentification</b> <LkdRptId>	[0..1]	Text		297
	<b>TradeData</b> <TradData>	[1..*]		C9	297
	<b>OriginatorReference</b> <OrgtrRef>	[0..1]	Text		300
	<b>MatchingSystemUniqueReference</b> <MtchgSysUnqRef>	[1..1]	Text		300
	<b>MatchingSystemMatchingReference</b> <MtchgSysMtchgRef>	[0..1]	Text		300
	<b>MatchingSystemMatchedSideReference</b> <MtchgSysMtchdSdRef>	[0..1]	Text		300
	<b>CurrentSettlementDate</b> <CurStlmdt>	[0..1]	Date		300
	<b>NewSettlementDate</b> <NewStlmdt>	[0..1]	Date		300
	<b>CurrentStatusDateTime</b> <CurStsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		300
	<b>ProductType</b> <PdctTp>	[0..1]	Text		301
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <Stlmsnldr>	[0..1]	Text		301
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..1]			301
	<b>TradingSideTransactionReporting</b> <TradgSdTxRptg>	[0..*]			303
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		304
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <TradgSdUnqTxIdr>	[0..*]			304

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		304
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		304
	<b>CounterpartySideTransactionReporting</b> <CtrPtySdTxRptg>	[0..*]			305
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		305
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		305
	<b>CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <CtrPtySdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			305
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		306
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		306
	<b>CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse</b> <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>	[0..1]	±		306
	<b>ClearingBroker</b> <ClrBrkr>	[0..1]	±		306
	<b>ClearingExceptionParty</b> <ClrXcptnPty>	[0..1]	±		307
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrld>	[0..1]			307
	<b>SideIndicator</b> <SdInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		307
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrld>	[1..1]	Text		308
	<b>ClearingThresholdIndicator</b> <ClrThrshldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		308
	<b>ClearedProductIdentification</b> <ClrdPdctld>	[0..1]	Text		308
	<b>UnderlyingProductIdentifier</b> <UndrlygPdctldr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		308
	<b>AllocationIndicator</b> <AllcnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		308
	<b>CollateralisationIndicator</b> <CollstnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		309
	<b>ExecutionVenue</b> <ExctnVn>	[0..1]	Text		309
	<b>ExecutionTimestamp</b> <ExctnTmstmp>	[0..1]	±		309
	<b>NonStandardFlag</b> <NonStdFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		309
	<b>LinkSwapIdentification</b> <LkSwpld>	[0..1]	Text		310
	<b>FinancialNatureOfTheCounterpartyIndicator</b> <FinNtrOfTheCtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		310
	<b>CollateralPortfolioIndicator</b> <CollPrtlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		310
	<b>CollateralPortfolioCode</b> <CollPrtlCd>	[0..1]	Text		310
	<b>PortfolioCompressionIndicator</b> <PrtlCmprssnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		310
	<b>CorporateSectorIndicator</b> <CorpSctrInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		310
	<b>TradeWithNonEEACounterpartyIndicator</b> <TradWthNonEEACtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		311
	<b>IntragroupTradeIndicator</b> <NtrgrpTradInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		311

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CommercialOrTreasuryFinancingIndicator</b> <ComrcIOrTrsrFincgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		312
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C5, C6, C7, C8, C10	312
	<b>ConfirmationDateAndTimestamp</b> <ConfDtAndTmstmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		313
	<b>ClearingTimestamp</b> <ClrTmstmp>	[0..1]	Time		313
	<b>CommissionsAndFees</b> <ComssnsAndFees>	[0..*]			313
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			313
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		314
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		317
	<b>AmountOrRate</b> <AmtOrRate>	[1..1]			317
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	317
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		317
	<b>Sign</b> <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		317
	<b>AdditionalReportingInformation</b> <AddtlRptgInf>	[0..1]	Text		318
	<b>MessagePagination</b> <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		318
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C13	318

## 18.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### C4 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**C5 DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C6 DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

**C7 ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

**C8 ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

**C9 NewSettlementDateRule**

New Settlement Date is only to be used when there has been an amendment to the settlement date. For example, when there has been a currency calendar amendment or a settlement deferral event.

**C10 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

**C11 PartyNameOrLEIRule**

PartyName must be present or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present.

**C12 SettlementSessionIdentifierRule**

SettlementSessionIdentifier must only be present in StatusDetails if all of the trades within the bulk status report have been generated from a single settlement session.

*This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.*

**C13 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 18.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 18.4.1 StatusDetails <StsDtls>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Information on the status of the trade in the central system.

**StatusDetails <StsDtls>** contains the following **TradeData12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <Msgld>	[1..1]	Text		295
	<b>StatusOriginator</b> <StsOrgtr>	[0..1]	Text		295
	<b>CurrentStatus</b> <CurSts>	[1..1]			295
	<b>StatusCode</b> <StsCd>	[1..1]	±		295
	<b>SubStatusCode</b> <SubStsCd>	[0..1]	Text		296
	<b>CurrentStatusSubType</b> <CurStsSubTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		296
	<b>CurrentStatusDateTime</b> <CurStsDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		296
	<b>PreviousStatus</b> <PrvsSts>	[0..1]	±		296
	<b>PreviousStatusSubType</b> <PrvsStsSubTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		296
	<b>ProductType</b> <PdctTp>	[0..1]	Text		297
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <SttImSsnldr>	[0..1]	Text		297
	<b>LinkedReportIdentification</b> <LkdRptld>	[0..1]	Text		297

#### 18.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <Msgld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the present message assigned by the party issuing the message. This identification must be unique amongst all messages of same type sent by the same party.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 18.4.1.2 StatusOriginator <StsOrgtr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Party that assigned the status to the foreign exchange trade.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 18.4.1.3 CurrentStatus <CurSts>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the new status of the trade.

**CurrentStatus <CurSts>** contains the following **StatusAndSubStatus2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>StatusCode</b> <StsCd>	[1..1]	±		295
	<b>SubStatusCode</b> <SubStsCd>	[0..1]	Text		296

##### 18.4.1.3.1 StatusCode <StsCd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status expressed as a code.

**StatusCode <StsCd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Status27Choice](#)" on page 353 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		354

#### 18.4.1.3.2 SubStatusCode <SubStsCd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Sub status expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "[Exact4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 371

#### 18.4.1.4 CurrentStatusSubType <CurStsSubTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information about the current status of the trade.

*Datatype:* "[StatusSubType2Code](#)" on page 365

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMDY	OnlySameDayFlagTrue	Same day flag has been set to true for the sub status of the trade notification.

#### 18.4.1.5 CurrentStatusDateTime <CurStsDtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date and time at which the current status was assigned to all the trades, unless overwritten by a date and time assigned to an individual trade.

*Datatype:* "[ISODateTime](#)" on page 367

#### 18.4.1.6 PreviousStatus <PrvsSts>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the previous status of a trade.

**PreviousStatus <PrvsSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[Status28Choice](#)" on page 354 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355

#### 18.4.1.7 PreviousStatusSubType <PrvsStsSubTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Additional information on the previous status of a trade in a central system.



*Datatype:* "StatusSubType2Code" on page 365

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMDY	OnlySameDayFlagTrue	Same day flag has been set to true for the sub status of the trade notification.

#### 18.4.1.8 ProductType <PdctTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the product for which the status of the confirmation is reported, unless overwritten by a product type assigned to an individual trade.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 18.4.1.9 SettlementSessionIdentifier <SttlmSsnldr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* To indicate the requested CLS settlement session that the related trade is part of.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 371

#### 18.4.1.10 LinkedReportIdentification <LkdRptId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The identification that links the quoted trades with a submitted Report issued by a central system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

### 18.4.2 TradeData <TradData>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Identifies one or more trades for which the status notification is sent.

*Impacted by:* C9 "NewSettlementDateRule"

**TradeData <TradData>** contains the following **TradeData40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>OriginatorReference</b> <OrgtrRef>	[0..1]	Text		300
	<b>MatchingSystemUniqueReference</b> <MtchgSysUnqRef>	[1..1]	Text		300
	<b>MatchingSystemMatchingReference</b> <MtchgSysMtchgRef>	[0..1]	Text		300
	<b>MatchingSystemMatchedSideReference</b> <MtchgSysMtchdSdRef>	[0..1]	Text		300
	<b>CurrentSettlementDate</b> <CurSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		300
	<b>NewSettlementDate</b> <NewSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		300
	<b>CurrentStatusDateTime</b> <CurStsDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		300
	<b>ProductType</b> <PdctTp>	[0..1]	Text		301
	<b>SettlementSessionIdentifier</b> <SttlmSsnldr>	[0..1]	Text		301
	<b>RegulatoryReporting</b> <RgltryRptg>	[0..1]			301
	<b>TradingSideTransactionReporting</b> <TradgSdTxRptg>	[0..*]			303
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		304
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <TradgSdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			304
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		304
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		304
	<b>CounterpartySideTransactionReporting</b> <CtrPtySdTxRptg>	[0..*]			305
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		305
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		305
	<b>CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <CtrPtySdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			305
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		306
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		306
	<b>CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse</b> <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>	[0..1]	±		306
	<b>ClearingBroker</b> <ClrBrkr>	[0..1]	±		306
	<b>ClearingExceptionParty</b> <ClrXcptnPty>	[0..1]	±		307
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrld>	[0..1]			307
	<b>SideIndicator</b> <SdInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		307
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrld>	[1..1]	Text		308

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ClearingThresholdIndicator</b> <ClrThrshldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		308
	<b>ClearedProductIdentification</b> <ClrdPdctId>	[0..1]	Text		308
	<b>UnderlyingProductIdentifier</b> <UndrlygPdctId>	[0..1]	CodeSet		308
	<b>AllocationIndicator</b> <AllcnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		308
	<b>CollateralisationIndicator</b> <CollstnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		309
	<b>ExecutionVenue</b> <ExctnVn>	[0..1]	Text		309
	<b>ExecutionTimestamp</b> <ExctnTmstmp>	[0..1]	±		309
	<b>NonStandardFlag</b> <NonStdFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		309
	<b>LinkSwapIdentification</b> <LkSwpld>	[0..1]	Text		310
	<b>FinancialNatureOfTheCounterpartyIndicator</b> <FinNtrOfTheCtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		310
	<b>CollateralPortfolioIndicator</b> <CollPrftlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		310
	<b>CollateralPortfolioCode</b> <CollPrftlCd>	[0..1]	Text		310
	<b>PortfolioCompressionIndicator</b> <PrftlCmprssnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		310
	<b>CorporateSectorIndicator</b> <CorpSctrInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		310
	<b>TradeWithNonEEACounterpartyIndicator</b> <TradWthNonEEACtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		311
	<b>IntragroupTradeIndicator</b> <NtrgrpTradInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		311
	<b>CommercialOrTreasuryFinancingIndicator</b> <ComrcIOrTrsrFincglInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		312
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C5, C6, C7, C8, C10	312
	<b>ConfirmationDateAndTimestamp</b> <ConfDtAndTmstmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		313
	<b>ClearingTimestamp</b> <ClrTmstmp>	[0..1]	Time		313
	<b>CommissionsAndFees</b> <ComssnsAndFees>	[0..*]			313
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			313
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		314
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		317
	<b>AmountOrRate</b> <AmtOrRate>	[1..1]			317
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	317
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		317
	<b>Sign</b> <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		317
	<b>AdditionalReportingInformation</b> <AddtlRptgInf>	[0..1]	Text		318

**Constraints**

- **NewSettlementDateRule**

New Settlement Date is only to be used when there has been an amendment to the settlement date. For example, when there has been a currency calendar amendment or a settlement deferral event.

**18.4.2.1 OriginatorReference <OrgtrRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Represents the original reference of the instruction for which the status is given, as assigned by the participant that submitted the foreign exchange trade.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

**18.4.2.2 MatchingSystemUniqueReference <MtchgSysUnqRef>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the unique system identification assigned to the trade by the central matching system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

**18.4.2.3 MatchingSystemMatchingReference <MtchgSysMtchgRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Reference to the unique matching identification assigned to the trade and to the matching trade from the counterparty by the central matching system.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

**18.4.2.4 MatchingSystemMatchedSideReference <MtchgSysMtchdSdRef>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unique reference from the central settlement system that allows the removal of alleged trades once the matched status notification for the matching side has been received.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

**18.4.2.5 CurrentSettlementDate <CurSttlmDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* The current settlement date of the notification.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

**18.4.2.6 NewSettlementDate <NewSttlmDt>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Settlement date has been amended.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

**18.4.2.7 CurrentStatusDateTime <CurStsDtTm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date and time at which the current status was assigned to the individual trade.

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 367

#### **18.4.2.8 ProductType <PdctTp>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Product type of the individual trade.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### **18.4.2.9 SettlementSessionIdentifier <StlmSsnldr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicate the requested settlement session that the related trade is part of.

*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 371

#### **18.4.2.10 RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Information that is to be provided to trade repositories in the context of the regulatory standards around over-the-counter (OTC) derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories.

**RegulatoryReporting <RgltryRptg>** contains the following **RegulatoryReporting7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>TradingSideTransactionReporting</b> <TradgSdTxRptg>	[0..*]			303
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		304
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <TradgSdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			304
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		304
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		304
	<b>CounterpartySideTransactionReporting</b> <CtrPtySdTxRptg>	[0..*]			305
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		305
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		305
	<b>CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <CtrPtySdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			305
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		306
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		306
	<b>CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse</b> <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>	[0..1]	±		306
	<b>ClearingBroker</b> <ClrBrkr>	[0..1]	±		306
	<b>ClearingExceptionParty</b> <ClrXcptnPty>	[0..1]	±		307
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrld>	[0..1]			307
	<b>SideIndicator</b> <SdInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		307
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrld>	[1..1]	Text		308
	<b>ClearingThresholdIndicator</b> <ClrThrshldInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		308
	<b>ClearedProductIdentification</b> <ClrdPdctld>	[0..1]	Text		308
	<b>UnderlyingProductIdentifier</b> <UndrlygPdctldr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		308
	<b>AllocationIndicator</b> <AllcnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		308
	<b>CollateralisationIndicator</b> <CollstnInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		309
	<b>ExecutionVenue</b> <ExctnVn>	[0..1]	Text		309
	<b>ExecutionTimestamp</b> <ExctnTmstmp>	[0..1]	±		309
	<b>NonStandardFlag</b> <NonStdFlg>	[0..1]	Indicator		309
	<b>LinkSwapIdentification</b> <LkSwpld>	[0..1]	Text		310
	<b>FinancialNatureOfTheCounterpartyIndicator</b> <FinNtrOfTheCtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		310
	<b>CollateralPortfolioIndicator</b> <CollPrftlInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		310

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CollateralPortfolioCode</b> <CollPrflCd>	[0..1]	Text		310
	<b>PortfolioCompressionIndicator</b> <PrflCmprssnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		310
	<b>CorporateSectorIndicator</b> <CorpSctrInd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		310
	<b>TradeWithNonEEACounterpartyIndicator</b> <TradWthNonEEACtrPtyInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		311
	<b>IntragroupTradeIndicator</b> <NtrgrpTradInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		311
	<b>CommercialOrTreasuryFinancingIndicator</b> <ComrcIOrTrsrFincInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		312
	<b>FinancialInstrumentIdentification</b> <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±	C5, C6, C7, C8, C10	312
	<b>ConfirmationDateAndTimestamp</b> <ConfDtAndTmstmp>	[0..1]	DateTime		313
	<b>ClearingTimestamp</b> <ClrTmstmp>	[0..1]	Time		313
	<b>CommissionsAndFees</b> <ComssnsAndFees>	[0..*]			313
	<b>Type</b> <Tp>	[1..1]			313
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		314
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		317
	<b>AmountOrRate</b> <AmtOrRate>	[1..1]			317
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	317
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		317
	<b>Sign</b> <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		317
	<b>AdditionalReportingInformation</b> <AddtlRptgInf>	[0..1]	Text		318

#### 18.4.2.10.1 TradingSideTransactionReporting <TradgSdTxRptg>

Presence: [0..\*]

Definition: Regulatory transaction reporting information from the Trading Side party.

**TradingSideTransactionReporting <TradgSdTxRptg>** contains the following **TradingSideTransactionReporting2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		304
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		304
	<b>TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <TradgSdUnqTxldr>	[0..*]			304
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		304
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		304

**18.4.2.10.1.1 ReportingJurisdiction <RptgJursdctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the supervisory party to which the trade needs to be reported.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**18.4.2.10.1.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for reporting the trade to the trade repository.**ReportingParty <RptgPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**18.4.2.10.1.3 TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <TradgSdUnqTxldr>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the unique transaction identifier (UTI) to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI). This is the UTI from the Trading Side party.**TradingSideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <TradgSdUnqTxldr>** contains the following **UniqueTransactionIdentifier2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		304
	PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		304

**18.4.2.10.1.3.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).*Datatype:* "Max52Text" on page 374**18.4.2.10.1.3.2 PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier <PrrUnqTxldr>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Prior unique transaction identifier specifies the previous unique transaction identifier (UTI) that was created at the time the transaction was executed. This identifier can also be known as the Prior Unique Swap Identifier (PUSI).*Datatype:* "Max52Text" on page 374



**18.4.2.10.2 CounterpartySideTransactionReporting <CtrPtySdTxRptg>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Regulatory transaction reporting information from the Counterparty Side party.**CounterpartySideTransactionReporting <CtrPtySdTxRptg>** contains the following **CounterpartySideTransactionReporting2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>ReportingJurisdiction</b> <RptgJursdctn>	[0..1]	Text		305
	<b>ReportingParty</b> <RptgPty>	[0..1]	±		305
	<b>CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <CtrPtySdUnqTxIdr>	[0..*]			305
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxIdr>	[1..1]	Text		306
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxIdr>	[0..*]	Text		306

**18.4.2.10.2.1 ReportingJurisdiction <RptgJursdctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the supervisory party to which the trade needs to be reported.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**18.4.2.10.2.2 ReportingParty <RptgPty>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the party that is responsible for reporting the trade to the trade repository.**ReportingParty <RptgPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>NameAndAddress</b> <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	<b>AnyBIC</b> <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	<b>PartyIdentification</b> <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**18.4.2.10.2.3 CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <CtrPtySdUnqTxIdr>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the unique transaction identifier (UTI) to be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction over its life. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI). This is the UTI from the Counterparty Side party.

**CounterpartySideUniqueTransactionIdentifier <CtrPtySdUnqTxldr>** contains the following **UniqueTransactionIdentifier2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>UniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <UnqTxldr>	[1..1]	Text		306
	<b>PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier</b> <PrrUnqTxldr>	[0..*]	Text		306

#### 18.4.2.10.2.3.1 UniqueTransactionIdentifier <UnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique transaction identifier will be created at the time a transaction is first executed, shared with all registered entities and counterparties involved in the transaction, and used to track that particular transaction during its lifetime. This identifier can also be known as the Unique Swap Identifier (USI).

*Datatype:* "Max52Text" on page 374

#### 18.4.2.10.2.3.2 PriorUniqueTransactionIdentifier <PrrUnqTxldr>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Prior unique transaction identifier specifies the previous unique transaction identifier (UTI) that was created at the time the transaction was executed. This identifier can also be known as the Prior Unique Swap Identifier (PUSI).

*Datatype:* "Max52Text" on page 374

#### 18.4.2.10.3 CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies an agency or separate corporation of a futures exchange responsible for settling and

clearing trades, collecting and maintaining margins, regulating delivery and reporting trade data. This can also be known as a Central Counterparty (CCP).

**CentralCounterpartyClearingHouse <CntrlCtrPtyClrHs>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 18.4.2.10.4 ClearingBroker <ClrBrkr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party that is a member of the clearing house and that acts as a liaison between the investor and the Central Counterparty (CCP).

**ClearingBroker <ClrBrkr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 18.4.2.10.5 ClearingExceptionParty <ClrXcptnPty>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the party that is exempt from a clearing obligation.

**ClearingExceptionParty <ClrXcptnPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 18.4.2.10.6 ClearingBrokerIdentification <ClrBrkrId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the reference number assigned by the clearing broker. A distinction can be made between the reference for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg and the reference for the client leg of the transaction.

**ClearingBrokerIdentification <ClrBrkrId>** contains the following **ClearingBrokerIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>SideIndicator</b> <SdInd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		307
	<b>ClearingBrokerIdentification</b> <ClrBrkrId>	[1..1]	Text		308

##### 18.4.2.10.6.1 SideIndicator <SdInd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Distinguishes the client leg from the central counterparty (CCP) leg in the clearing broker identification.

*Datatype:* "SideIndicator1Code" on page 364

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCPL	CCPLeg	Clearing broker identification is for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg.
CLNT	ClientLeg	Clearing broker identification is for the client leg.

**18.4.2.10.6.2 ClearingBrokerIdentification <ClrBrkrId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the identification assigned to the clearing broker.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**18.4.2.10.7 ClearingThresholdIndicator <ClrThrshldInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the contract is above or below the clearing threshold. Where No indicates the contract is below the clearing threshold and Yes indicates the contract is above the clearing threshold.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**18.4.2.10.8 ClearedProductIdentification <ClrdPdctId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the reference number assigned by the Central Counterparty (CCP).*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**18.4.2.10.9 UnderlyingProductIdentifier <UndrlygPdctIdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the underlying product type.*Datatype:* "UnderlyingProductIdentifier1Code" on page 366

CodeName	Name	Definition
FORW	ForeignExchangeForward	Underlying product type of the transaction is a Foreign Exchange Forward.
NDFO	ForeignExchangeNonDeliverableForward	Underlying product type of the transaction is a Foreign Exchange Non Deliverable Forward.
SPOT	ForeignExchangeSpot	Underlying product type of the transaction is Foreign Exchange Spot.
SWAP	ForeignExchangeSWAP	Underlying product type of the transaction is a Foreign Exchange SWAP.

**18.4.2.10.10 AllocationIndicator <AllcnInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the trade is a pre-allocation or a post-allocation trade, or whether the trade is unallocated.*Datatype:* "AllocationIndicator1Code" on page 359

CodeName	Name	Definition
POST	Post-allocation	Trade is a post-allocation trade.
PREA	Pre-allocation	Trade is a pre-allocation trade.
UNAL	Unallocated	Trade is unallocated.

**18.4.2.10.11 CollateralisationIndicator <CollstnInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is collateralised.*Datatype:* "CollateralisationIndicator1Code" on page 359

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullyCollateralised	Transaction is fully collateralised.
ONEW	OneWayCollateralised	Transaction is one-way collateralised.
PART	PartiallyCollateralised	Transaction is partially collateralised.
UNCO	Uncollateralised	Transaction is uncollateralised.

**18.4.2.10.12 ExecutionVenue <ExctnVn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the trading venue of the transaction.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**18.4.2.10.13 ExecutionTimestamp <ExctnTmstmp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date and time of the execution of the transaction in Coordinated Universal Time (UTC).**ExecutionTimestamp <ExctnTmstmp>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		334
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		334

**18.4.2.10.14 NonStandardFlag <NonStdFlg>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the reportable transaction has one or more additional terms or provisions, other than those listed in the required real-time data fields, that materially affects the price of the reportable transaction.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**18.4.2.10.15 LinkSwapIdentification <LkSwpld>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the common reference or correlation identification for a swap transaction where the near and far leg are confirmed separately.

*Datatype:* "Exact42Text" on page 371

**18.4.2.10.16 FinancialNatureOfTheCounterpartyIndicator <FinNtrOfTheCtrPtyInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the financial nature of the reporting counterparty.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**18.4.2.10.17 CollateralPortfolioIndicator <CollPrtflInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**18.4.2.10.18 CollateralPortfolioCode <CollPrtflCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the portfolio code to which the trade belongs if the collateral is posted on a portfolio basis (and not trade by trade).

*Datatype:* "Max10Text" on page 372

**18.4.2.10.19 PortfolioCompressionIndicator <PrtflCmprssnInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicates if the trade results from portfolio compression.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**18.4.2.10.20 CorporateSectorIndicator <CorpSctrInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the corporate sector of the counterparty.

*Datatype:* "CorporateSectorIdentifier1Code" on page 359

CodeName	Name	Definition
L	AlternativeInvestmentFund	Alternative investment fund managed by an Alternative Investment Fund Manager

CodeName	Name	Definition
		(AIFM) authorised or registered in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2011/61/EU.
A	Assurance	Assurance undertaking authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2002/83/EC.
C	CreditInstitution	Credit Institution authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2006/48/EC.
I	Insurance	Insurance undertaking in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 73/239/EEC.
F	InvestmentFirm	Investment firm in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2004/39/EC.
O	OccupationalRetirementProvision	Institution for occupational retirement provision within the meaning of Article 6(a) of European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2003/41/EC.
R	Reinsurance	Reinsurance undertaking authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2005/68/EC.
U	UCITS	Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities (UCITS) and its management company, authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2009/95/EC.

#### 18.4.2.10.21 TradeWithNonEEACounterpartyIndicator <TradWthNonEEACtrPtyInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the counterparty has entered into a trade with a non-European Economic Area (EEA) counterparty that is not subject to the reporting obligation.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

#### 18.4.2.10.22 IntragroupTradeIndicator <NtrgrpTradInd>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Indicate if a reported trade falls under the definition of intragroup transaction, as defined by European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) in the Technical Standards.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**18.4.2.10.23 CommercialOrTreasuryFinancingIndicator <ComrcIOrTrsrFincgInd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies whether the contract is objectively measurable as directly linked to the non-financial counterparty's commercial or treasury financing activity.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**18.4.2.10.24 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security, as assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

*Impacted by:* C5 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C6 "DescriptionUsageRule", C7 "ISINGuideline", C8 "ISINPresenceRule", C10 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

**FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>** contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		335
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			335
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		336
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		336
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		336
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		336

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /Description is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.



```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

#### 18.4.2.10.25 ConfirmationDateAndTimestamp <ConfDtAndTmstmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the date and time of the confirmation of the trade in Universal Time Coordinated (UTC).

*Datatype:* "ISODatetime" on page 367

#### 18.4.2.10.26 ClearingTimestamp <ClrTmstmp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the time at which the Central Counterparty (CCP) has legally taken on the clearing of the trade in Universal Time Coordinated (UTC).

*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 376

#### 18.4.2.10.27 CommissionsAndFees <ComssnsAndFees>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the commission and fee type and amount or rate.

**CommissionsAndFees <ComssnsAndFees>** contains the following **FXCommissionOrFee1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>Type &lt;Tp&gt;</b>	[1..1]			313
{Or	<b>Code &lt;Cd&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet		314
Or}	<b>Proprietary &lt;Prtry&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		317
	<b>AmountOrRate &lt;AmtOrRate&gt;</b>	[1..1]			317
{Or	<b>Amount &lt;Amt&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	317
Or}	<b>Rate &lt;Rate&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Rate		317
	<b>Sign &lt;Sgn&gt;</b>	[0..1]	Indicator		317

##### 18.4.2.10.27.1 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the commission or fee.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **FXAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Code</b> <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		314
Or}	<b>Proprietary</b> <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		317

#### 18.4.2.10.27.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies a commission or fee type.

*Datatype:* "FXAmountType1Code" on page 361

CodeName	Name	Definition
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn	Zwischengewinn.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
TRAN	TransferTax	Tax levied on a transfer.
TRAX	TransactionTax	Tax levied on a transaction.
STEX	StockExchangeTax	Tax collected by a stock exchange.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
OTHR	OtherAmount	Another type of commission or fees.
COUN	NationalFederalTax	Tax is a country, national, or federal tax that is usually charged by the custodian.
LOCL	LocalTax	Tax that is charged by a local settlement system or local jurisdiction.
LOCO	LocalBrokerCommission	Local broker's commission amount.
LYDT	GermanLocalTax4	Local tax (Ertrag Besitzanteil) yield liable for interest down payment tax.
LOTE	GermanLocalTax3	Local tax (Zinstopf) offset interest per unit against tax exempt amount (variation to offset interest per unit in relation to tax exempt amount).
LIDT	GermanLocalTax2	Local tax (ZAS pflichtige Zinsen) - interest liable for interest down payment tax (proportion of gross interest per unit/ interim profits that is not covered by the credit in the interest pool).
EXEC	ExecutingBrokerCommission	Executing broker's commission amount.
EUTR	EUTaxRetention	Tax withheld at source in the framework of the European Directive on taxation of savings in the form of interest payments.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EQU	Equalisation	Investor's subscription amount that is held by the fund in order to pay incentive / performance fees at the end of the fiscal year.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
AKTI	Aktiengewinn	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the old Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
ERFE	EarlyRedemptionFeeAmount	Early redemption fees.
ENTF	EntranceFees	Entrance fees amount
MARG	MarginAmount	Margin amount related commissions and fees.
MACO	MatchingOrConfirmationFees	Fee charged for matching and/or confirmation.
ANTO	NetGainLoss	Amount representing the difference between the cost and the current price of a security. In the context of securities settlement, it is the amount paid or received when the instructions are netted or paired off.
CREB	RebateBonification	Rebate or bonification fees or commission amount.
SPCN	SpecialConcessions	Fees, drawdown, or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
SUBS	Subscription	Subscription interest.
TOTL	Total	Total amount of all commissions or fees
DEAL	TradeDealAmount	Trade deal amount fees.
ACRU	AccruedInterest	Amount of interest earned on a debt, such as a bond, but not yet collected.
BAKL	BackLoadFee	Amount paid by investors when selling mutual fund shares.
CHAR	ChargesAndFees	Amount of money that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
CBCH	CorrespondentBankCharge	Charge of the correspondent bank for transferring money.
LADT	GermanLocalTax1	Local tax (ZAS Anrechnungsbetrag) subject to interest down payment tax (proportion of interest liable for interest down payment tax/interim profit that is not covered by the tax exempt amount).
DSCA	DiscountAmount	Aggregate amount of discount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
HDGE	HedgingCost	Amount due and payable to a hedge counterparty under a hedge agreement during the relevant period.
ISDI	IssueDiscountAllowance	Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.
LEVY	PaymentLevyTax	Tax levied on a payment.
OCMT	OriginalCurrencyAmount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
PRMA	PremiumAmount	Difference between the amount of money of the first leg and the amount of the second leg of the transaction.
OTMG	OnTopMargin	Amount is an on top margin.
REGF	RegulatoryFees	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.
REMU	RemunerationAmount	Amount of any other remuneration received or to be received by the broker in connection with the transaction.
RESU	ResultingAmount	Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.
SAMG	SalesMargin	Financial metric used to assess a firm's financial health by revealing the proportion of money left over from revenues after accounting for the cost of goods sold. Gross profit margin serves as the source for paying additional expenses and future savings.
SETT	SettlementAmount	Amount of all settled transactions.
SHIP	ShippingCharge	Charge for shipping, including the insurance of securities.
ACCA	AccruedCapitalisation	Amount of unpaid interest (on bonds which have defaulted and have subsequently restructured), which is capitalized and added to the original principal amount of the bond.
PRDF	DifferenceInPrice	Difference between the deal price and another reference price.
REFD	ExpectedRefund	Amount of the expected refund.
PRWI	PartialRedemptionWithholdingAmount	Amount retained by a fund and paid out later at a time decided by the fund.
RSCH	ResearchFee	Charge or commission paid by the investor to a distributor/intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial research.

**18.4.2.10.27.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies a commission or fee types, as a proprietary code.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**18.4.2.10.27.2 AmountOrRate <AmtOrRate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount or rate of the commissions and fees.**AmountOrRate <AmtOrRate>** contains one of the following **AmountOrRate4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>Amount</b> <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	317
Or}	<b>Rate</b> <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		317

**18.4.2.10.27.2.1 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the actual amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 356**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

**18.4.2.10.27.2.2 Rate <Rate>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the rate (percentage) which is used to calculate the amount.*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 370**18.4.2.10.27.3 Sign <Sgn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates that the amount or rate value is positive or negative.

Usage: when absent, it means that amount value is 0 or positive.

*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "PlusOrMinusIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Plus
- *Meaning When False:* Minus

#### 18.4.2.10.28 AdditionalReportingInformation <AddtlRptgInf>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Specifies additional information that might be required by the regulator.

*Datatype:* "Max210Text" on page 373

### 18.4.3 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message (within the status report) and continuation indicator to indicate that the statement is to continue or that the message is the last page of the report.

**MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		338
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		339

### 18.4.4 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C13 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		338

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

# 19      **reda.060.001.02**

## **NettingCutOffReferenceDataUpdateRequestV02**

### 19.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The Netting Cut Off Reference Data Update Request message is sent to a central system by a participant to request an update to a participant's netting cut off held at the central system.

#### Outline

The NettingCutOffReferenceDataUpdateRequestV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. RequestData  
Specifies the meta data for the netting cut off update request.
- B. NettingCutOffRequest  
Specifies the information regarding the changes to the netting cut off.
- C. SupplementaryData  
Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 19.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <NetgCutOffRefDataUpdReq>	[1..1]			
	<b>RequestData</b> <ReqData>	[1..1]			321
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		321
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[1..1]	Text		321
	<b>RequestedActivationDate</b> <ReqdActvtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		321
	<b>RequestServicer</b> <ReqSvcr>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>NetServiceParticipantIdentification</b> <NetSvcPtcptId>	[1..1]	±		322
	<b>NetServiceType</b> <NetSvcTp>	[0..1]	Text		322
	<b>NettingCutOffRequest</b> <NetgCutOffReq>	[1..*]			322
	<b>NettingIdentification</b> <NetgId>	[1..1]			323
{Or	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[1..1]	±		323
Or}	<b>NettingGroupIdentification</b> <NetgGrpId>	[1..1]	Text		323
	<b>NewCutOff</b> <NewCutOff>	[1..*]			324
	<b>CutOffUpdateIdentification</b> <CutOffUpdId>	[1..1]	Text		324
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	324
	<b>CutOffTime</b> <CutOffTm>	[1..1]	Time		324
	<b>ValueDateOffset</b> <ValDtOffset>	[1..1]	Text		324
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	325

## 19.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).



**C4 PartyNameOrLEIRule**

PartyName must be present or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present.

**C5 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 19.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 19.4.1 RequestData <ReqData>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the meta data for the netting cut off update request.

**RequestData <ReqData>** contains the following **RequestData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		321
	<b>RequestType</b> <ReqTp>	[1..1]	Text		321
	<b>RequestedActivationDate</b> <ReqdActvtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		321
	<b>RequestServicer</b> <ReqSvcr>	[0..1]	±		322
	<b>NetServiceParticipantIdentification</b> <NetSvcPtcptId>	[1..1]	±		322
	<b>NetServiceType</b> <NetSvcTp>	[0..1]	Text		322

#### 19.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique identification of the message.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 19.4.1.2 RequestType <ReqTp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Description of the type of request.

*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 374

#### 19.4.1.3 RequestedActivationDate <ReqdActvtnDt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the business date on which the new netting cut off(s) is (are) to be activated.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

**19.4.1.4 RequestSvc <ReqSvc>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Describes the central system servicing the request.**RequestSvc <ReqSvc>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**19.4.1.5 NetServiceParticipantIdentification <NetSvcPtcptId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Describes the participant issuing the request.**NetServiceParticipantIdentification <NetSvcPtcptId>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**19.4.1.6 NetServiceType <NetSvcTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Describes the type of netting service supporting the net report.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**19.4.2 NettingCutOffRequest <NetgCutOffReq>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the information regarding the changes to the netting cut off.

**NettingCutOffRequest <NetgCutOffReq>** contains the following **NettingCutOff2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NettingIdentification &lt;NetgId&gt;</b>	[1..1]			323
{Or	<b>TradeParty &lt;TradPty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		323
Or}	<b>NettingGroupIdentification &lt;NetgGrpId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		323
	<b>NewCutOff &lt;NewCutOff&gt;</b>	[1..*]			324
	<b>CutOffUpdateIdentification &lt;CutOffUpdId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		324
	<b>Currency &lt;Ccy&gt;</b>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	324
	<b>CutOffTime &lt;CutOffTm&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Time		324
	<b>ValueDateOffset &lt;ValDtOffset&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		324

#### 19.4.2.1 NettingIdentification <NetgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the netting party or group.

**NettingIdentification <NetgId>** contains one of the following **NettingIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>TradeParty &lt;TradPty&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		323
Or}	<b>NettingGroupIdentification &lt;NetgGrpId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	Text		323

##### 19.4.2.1.1 TradeParty <TradPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Describes the individual trading party.

**TradeParty <TradPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification242Choice](#)" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>NameAndAddress &lt;NmAndAdr&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	<b>AnyBIC &lt;AnyBIC&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	<b>PartyIdentification &lt;PtyId&gt;</b>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

##### 19.4.2.1.2 NettingGroupIdentification <NetgGrpId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Describes the netting group.

*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 374

**19.4.2.2 NewCutOff <NewCutOff>***Presence:* [1..\*]*Definition:* Specifies the information regarding the updated netting cut off.**NewCutOff <NewCutOff>** contains the following **CutOff1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CutOffUpdateIdentification</b> <CutOffUpdId>	[1..1]	Text		324
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	324
	<b>CutOffTime</b> <CutOffTm>	[1..1]	Time		324
	<b>ValueDateOffset</b> <ValDtOffset>	[1..1]	Text		324

**19.4.2.2.1 CutOffUpdateIdentification <CutOffUpdId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification for the updated netting cut off.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**19.4.2.2.2 Currency <Ccy>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Currency linked to the netting cut off.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 357**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**19.4.2.2.3 CutOffTime <CutOffTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cut off time value for the netting cut off.*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 376**19.4.2.2.4 ValueDateOffset <ValDtOffset>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the offset in business days from the value date from which the netting cut off is to be applied.*Datatype:* "DateOffsetText" on page 370

### 19.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		338

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 20      **reda.061.001.02**

# **NettingCutOffReferenceDataReportV02**

### 20.1    **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The Netting Cut Off Reference Data Report message is sent to a participant by a central system to provide details of scheduled, changed, existing and previous netting cut off data held at a central system.

#### Outline

The NettingCutOffReferenceDataReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. ReportData

Specifies the meta data for the netting cut off report including message pagination.

B. ParticipantNettingCutOffData

Provides the latest information related to the status of a netting cut off held at a central system.

C. SupplementaryData

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

## 20.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <NetgCutOffRefDataRpt>	[1..1]			
	<b>ReportData</b> <RptData>	[1..1]			328
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		328
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		329
	<b>ReportType</b> <RptTp>	[1..1]	Text		329
	<b>ActivationDate</b> <ActvtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		329
	<b>NetServiceParticipantIdentification</b> <NetSvcPtcptId>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>ReportServicer</b> <RptSvcr>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>NetServiceType</b> <NetSvcTp>	[0..1]	Text		329
	<b>MessagePagination</b> <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		330
	<b>ParticipantNettingCutOffData</b> <PtcptNetgCutOffData>	[1..*]			330
	<b>ParticipantIdentification</b> <PtcptId>	[1..1]	±		330
	<b>NettingCutOffDetails</b> <NetgCutOffDtls>	[1..*]			331
	<b>NettingIdentification</b> <NetgId>	[1..1]			331
{Or	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[1..1]	±		331
Or}	<b>NettingGroupIdentification</b> <NetgGrpId>	[1..1]	Text		332
	<b>NewCutOff</b> <NewCutOff>	[1..*]			332
	<b>CutOffUpdateIdentification</b> <CutOffUpdId>	[1..1]	Text		332
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	332
	<b>CutOffTime</b> <CutOffTm>	[1..1]	Time		333
	<b>ValueDateOffset</b> <ValDtOffset>	[1..1]	Text		333
	<b>SupplementaryData</b> <SplmtryData>	[0..*]	±	C5	333

## 20.3 Constraints

### C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

**C2 AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**C3 Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

**C4 PartyNameOrLEIRule**

PartyName must be present or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present.

**C5 SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 20.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

### 20.4.1 ReportData <RptData>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the meta data for the netting cut off report including message pagination.

**ReportData <RptData>** contains the following **NettingCutOffReportData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>MessageIdentification</b> <MsgId>	[1..1]	Text		328
	<b>CreationDateTime</b> <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		329
	<b>ReportType</b> <RptTp>	[1..1]	Text		329
	<b>ActivationDate</b> <ActvtnDt>	[1..1]	Date		329
	<b>NetServiceParticipantIdentification</b> <NetSvcPtcptId>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>ReportServicer</b> <RptSvcr>	[0..1]	±		329
	<b>NetServiceType</b> <NetSvcTp>	[0..1]	Text		329
	<b>MessagePagination</b> <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		330

#### 20.4.1.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for a message, as assigned by the Sender. This unique identifier can be used for cross-referencing purposes in subsequent messages.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374



**20.4.1.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the net report was generated.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 367**20.4.1.3 ReportType <RptTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Describes the type of net report, indicating how the obligations have been calculated.*Datatype:* "Max4Text" on page 374**20.4.1.4 ActivationDate <ActvtnDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the proposed netting cut off will become active.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367**20.4.1.5 NetServiceParticipantIdentification <NetSvcPtcptId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Describes the participant receiving the net report.**NetServiceParticipantIdentification <NetSvcPtcptId>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**20.4.1.6 ReportServicer <RptSvcr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Describes the central system responsible for generating the net report.**ReportServicer <RptSvcr>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**20.4.1.7 NetServiceType <NetSvcTp>***Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Describes the type of netting service supporting the net report.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

### 20.4.1.8 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Page number of the message (within the net cut off report) and continuation indicator to indicate that the report is to continue or that the message is the last page of the report.

**MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>** contains the following elements (see "Pagination1" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		338
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		339

## 20.4.2 ParticipantNettingCutOffData <PtcptNetgCutOffData>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Provides the latest information related to the status of a netting cut off held at a central system.

**ParticipantNettingCutOffData <PtcptNetgCutOffData>** contains the following **CutOffData2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ParticipantIdentification <PtcptId>	[1..1]	±		330
	NettingCutOffDetails <NetgCutOffDtls>	[1..*]			331
	NettingIdentification <NetgId>	[1..1]			331
{Or	TradeParty <TradPty>	[1..1]	±		331
Or}	NettingGroupIdentification <NetgGrpId>	[1..1]	Text		332
	NewCutOff <NewCutOff>	[1..*]			332
	CutOffUpdateIdentification <CutOffUpdId>	[1..1]	Text		332
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	332
	CutOffTime <CutOffTm>	[1..1]	Time		333
	ValueDateOffset <ValDtOffset>	[1..1]	Text		333

### 20.4.2.1 ParticipantIdentification <PtcptId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Describes the participant receiving the net report.

**ParticipantIdentification <PtcptId>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 20.4.2.2 NettingCutOffDetails <NetgCutOffDtls>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the information regarding the updated netting cut off.

**NettingCutOffDetails <NetgCutOffDtls>** contains the following **NettingCutOff2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>NettingIdentification</b> <NetgId>	[1..1]			331
{Or	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[1..1]	±		331
Or}	<b>NettingGroupIdentification</b> <NetgGrpId>	[1..1]	Text		332
	<b>NewCutOff</b> <NewCutOff>	[1..*]			332
	<b>CutOffUpdateIdentification</b> <CutOffUpdId>	[1..1]	Text		332
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	332
	<b>CutOffTime</b> <CutOffTm>	[1..1]	Time		333
	<b>ValueDateOffset</b> <ValDtOffset>	[1..1]	Text		333

##### 20.4.2.2.1 NettingIdentification <NetgId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the netting party or group.

**NettingIdentification <NetgId>** contains one of the following **NettingIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	<b>TradeParty</b> <TradPty>	[1..1]	±		331
Or}	<b>NettingGroupIdentification</b> <NetgGrpId>	[1..1]	Text		332

##### 20.4.2.2.1.1 TradeParty <TradPty>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Describes the individual trading party.

**TradeParty <TradPty>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification242Choice" on page 343 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

#### 20.4.2.2.1.2 NettingGroupIdentification <NetGrpId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Describes the netting group.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 20.4.2.2.2 NewCutOff <NewCutOff>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the information regarding the updated netting cut off.

**NewCutOff <NewCutOff>** contains the following **CutOff1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<b>CutOffUpdateIdentification</b> <CutOffUpdId>	[1..1]	Text		332
	<b>Currency</b> <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C1	332
	<b>CutOffTime</b> <CutOffTm>	[1..1]	Time		333
	<b>ValueDateOffset</b> <ValDtOffset>	[1..1]	Text		333

##### 20.4.2.2.2.1 CutOffUpdateIdentification <CutOffUpdId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification for the updated netting cut off.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

##### 20.4.2.2.2.2 Currency <Ccy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency linked to the netting cut off.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"

*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 357

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

#### 20.4.2.2.2.3 CutOffTime <CutOffTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Cut off time value for the netting cut off.

*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 376

#### 20.4.2.2.2.4 ValueDateOffset <ValDtOffset>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the offset in business days from the value date from which the netting cut off is to be applied.

*Datatype:* "DateOffsetText" on page 370

### 20.4.3 SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

*Impacted by:* C5 "SupplementaryDataRule"

**SupplementaryData <SplmtryData>** contains the following elements (see "SupplementaryData1" on page 338 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		338

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

## 21 Message Items Types

### 21.1 MessageComponents

#### 21.1.1 Date Time

##### 21.1.1.1 DateAndDateTime2Choice

*Definition:* Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		334
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		334

##### 21.1.1.1.1 Date <Dt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date.

*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 367

##### 21.1.1.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specified date and time.

*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 367

### 21.1.2 Financial Instrument

#### 21.1.2.1 SecurityIdentification19

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		335
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			335
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		336
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		336
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		336
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		336

**Constraints**

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

**21.1.2.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

*Datatype:* "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 369

**21.1.2.1.2 OtherIdentification <Othrid>**

*Presence:* [0..\*]

*Definition:* Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

**OtherIdentification <OthrId>** contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		336
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		336
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		336

#### 21.1.2.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a security.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 21.1.2.1.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 372

#### 21.1.2.1.2.3 Type <Tp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Type of the identification.

**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 336 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337

#### 21.1.2.1.3 Description <Desc>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Textual description of a security instrument.

*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 372

## 21.1.3 Identification Information

### 21.1.3.1 IdentificationSource3Choice

*Definition:* Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		337
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		337



**21.1.3.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.*Datatype:* "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 361**21.1.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**21.1.3.2 ContactInformation1***Definition:* Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		337
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		337
	TelephoneNumber <TelNb>	[0..1]	Text		337
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		337

**21.1.3.2.1 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 374**21.1.3.2.2 FaxNumber <FaxNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 375**21.1.3.2.3 TelephoneNumber <TelNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 375**21.1.3.2.4 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 373

## 21.1.4 Miscellaneous

### 21.1.4.1 SupplementaryData1

*Definition:* Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[0..1]	Text		338
	Envelope <Envlp>	[1..1]	(External Schema)		338

#### Constraints

- **SupplementaryDataRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of a SEG and submission to the RA of ISO 20022 compliant structure(s) to be used in the Envelope element.

#### 21.1.4.1.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Unambiguous reference to the location where the supplementary data must be inserted in the message instance.

In the case of XML, this is expressed by a valid XPath.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 374

#### 21.1.4.1.2 Envelope <Envlp>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Technical element wrapping the supplementary data.

*Type:* (External Schema)

Technical component that contains the validated supplementary data information. This technical envelope allows to segregate the supplementary data information from any other information.

### 21.1.4.2 Pagination1

*Definition:* Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		338
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		339

#### 21.1.4.2.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Page number.

*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 375

**21.1.4.2.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates the last page.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 369):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

**21.1.4.3 RequestDetails3***Definition:* Details of data request.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		339
	Key <Key>	[0..1]	Text		339

**21.1.4.3.1 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of data being requested, for example, a sub-member BIC.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**21.1.4.3.2 Key <Key>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specific report data requested, for example, a BIC.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**21.1.4.4 RequestDetails4***Definition:* Details of one or several keys of the request.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Key <Key>	[1..1]	Text		339
	ReportData <RptData>	[0..*]	±		339

**21.1.4.4.1 Key <Key>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Key for which the specific data is returned, for example, a BIC.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**21.1.4.4.2 ReportData <RptData>***Presence:* [0..\*]*Definition:* Data being returned.

**ReportData <RptData>** contains the following elements (see ["ReportParameter1"](#) on page 341 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		342

#### 21.1.4.5 Value

*Definition:* Posting of an item to a cash account, in the context of a cash transaction, that results in an increase or decrease to the balance of the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BaseCurrencyItem <BaseCcyltm>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	340
	AlternateCurrencyItem <AltrnCcyltm>	[1..*]	Amount	C1, C4	340

##### 21.1.4.5.1 BaseCurrencyItem <BaseCcyltm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount in the base currency of the receiver.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C4 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 357

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

##### 21.1.4.5.2 AlternateCurrencyItem <AltrnCcyltm>

*Presence:* [1..\*]

*Definition:* Specifies the amount in another currency.

*Impacted by:* [C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C4 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 357

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 21.1.4.6 PayInCallItem

*Definition:* Numerical representation of the net increases and decreases in an account at a specific point in time. A cash balance is calculated from a sum of cash credits minus a sum of cash debits.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C4	341

##### 21.1.4.6.1 Amount <Amt>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Specifies the currency and amount of the called item.

*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C4 "CurrencyAmount"

*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 357

##### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

#### 21.1.4.7 ReportParameter1

*Definition:* Name and value of a parameter being returned.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		341
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	Text		342

##### 21.1.4.7.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name or type of the parameter being returned.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 375

**21.1.4.7.2 Value <Val>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the parameter being returned.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 374**21.1.5 Party Identification****21.1.5.1 PartyIdentification44***Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	342
	AlternativeIdentifier <Altrntvldr>	[0..10]	Text		342

**21.1.5.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".*Impacted by:* C2 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICIdentifier" on page 368**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**21.1.5.1.2 AlternativeIdentifier <Altrntvldr>***Presence:* [0..10]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**21.1.5.2 PartyIdentification265***Definition:* Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	343
	AlternativeIdentifier <Altrntvldr>	[0..10]	Text		343

**21.1.5.2.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".*Impacted by:* C3 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 368**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

**21.1.5.2.2 AlternativIdentifier <Altrntvldr>***Presence:* [0..10]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**21.1.5.3 PartyIdentification242Choice***Definition:* Choice between a BIC, name and address or a LEI to identify a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		343
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		344
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C13	344

**21.1.5.3.1 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the party expressed as name and an optional address and an optional alternative identifier.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress8" on page 351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		352
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		352
	AlternativIdentifier <Altrntvldr>	[0..10]	Text		352

**21.1.5.3.2 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the party expressed as a BIC and an optional alternative identifier.**AnyBIC <AnyBIC>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification265" on page 342 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	343
	AlternativeIdentifier <Altrntvldr>	[0..10]	Text		343

**21.1.5.3.3 PartyIdentification <Ptyld>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party Identification specified as a list of values per element.*Impacted by:* C13 "PartyNameOrLEIRule"**PartyIdentification <Ptyld>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification266" on page 344 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyName <PtyNm>	[0..1]	Text		345
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	±		345
	AccountNumber <AcctNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	Text		345
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		346
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglnNtyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		346

**Constraints**

- PartyNameOrLEIRule**

PartyName must be present or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present.

Following Must be True

/PartyName Must be present

Or /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be present

**21.1.5.4 PartyIdentification266***Definition:* Identification of a party. The party can be identified by providing the party's name and optionally, the BIC, account number, address, clearing system identification or LEI can also be provided.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyName <PtyNm>	[0..1]	Text		345
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	±		345
	AccountNumber <AcctNb>	[0..1]	Text		345
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	Text		345
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		346
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglnNtyIdr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		346

**Constraints**

- **PartyNameOrLEIRule**

PartyName must be present or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present.

Following Must be True

/PartyName Must be present

Or /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be present

**21.1.5.4.1 PartyName <PtyNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party expressed as the party's name.

*Datatype:* "Max34Text" on page 373

**21.1.5.4.2 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party expressed as a BIC and an optional alternative identifier.

**AnyBIC <AnyBIC>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification265" on page 342 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C3	343
	AlternativeIdentifier <AltrntvIdr>	[0..10]	Text		343

**21.1.5.4.3 AccountNumber <AcctNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the party's account number.

*Datatype:* "Max34Text" on page 373

**21.1.5.4.4 Address <Adr>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Provides the party's address.

*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 371

**21.1.5.4.5 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "[ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 355 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		356
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		356

**21.1.5.4.6 LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Provides the Legal Entity Identifier. This is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 369**21.1.5.5 PartyIdentification73Choice***Definition:* Identification of a party by a choice between a BIC or a name and address or an LEI.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		346
Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	±		346
Or}	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±	C5	347

**21.1.5.5.1 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the party expressed as name and an optional address and an optional alternative identifier.**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress8](#)" on page 351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		352
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		352
	AlternativeIdentifier <Altrntvldr>	[0..10]	Text		352

**21.1.5.5.2 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the party expressed as a BIC and an optional alternative identifier.

**AnyBIC <AnyBIC>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification44](#)" on page 342 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	342
	AlternativeIdentifier <Altrntvldr>	[0..10]	Text		342

### 21.1.5.5.3 PartyIdentification <Ptyld>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Party Identification specified as a list of values per element.

*Impacted by:* [C5 "PartyNameOrLEIRule"](#)

**PartyIdentification <Ptyld>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification59](#)" on page 348 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyName <PtyNm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	±		349
	AccountNumber <AcctNb>	[0..1]	Text		349
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	Text		349
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		349
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		349

#### Constraints

- **PartyNameOrLEIRule**

PartyName must be present or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present.

Following Must be True

/PartyName Must be present

Or /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be present

### 21.1.5.6 PartyIdentification60

*Definition:* Identification of a party by fund name, name and address or an LEI.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FundIdentification <FndId>	[1..1]	Text		347
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		348
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		348

#### 21.1.5.6.1 FundIdentification <FndId>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Identification of a fund.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

### 21.1.5.6.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party expressed as name and an optional address and an optional alternative identifier.

**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress8" on page 351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		352
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		352
	AlternativeIdentifier <Altrntvldr>	[0..10]	Text		352

### 21.1.5.6.3 LegalEntityIdentifier <LglnTtyldr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the Legal Entity Identifier. This is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 369

### 21.1.5.7 PartyIdentification59

*Definition:* Identification of a party. The party can be identified by providing the party's name and optionally, the BIC, account number, address, clearing system identification or LEI can also be provided.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyName <PtyNm>	[0..1]	Text		349
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	±		349
	AccountNumber <AcctNb>	[0..1]	Text		349
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	Text		349
	ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>	[0..1]	±		349
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglnTtyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		349

#### Constraints

- **PartyNameOrLEIRule**

PartyName must be present or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present.

Following Must be True  
 /PartyName Must be present  
 Or /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be present

#### 21.1.5.7.1 PartyName <PtyNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party expressed as the party's name.

*Datatype:* "Max34Text" on page 373

#### 21.1.5.7.2 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party expressed as a BIC and an optional alternative identifier.

**AnyBIC <AnyBIC>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification44" on page 342 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	342
	AlternativeIdentifier <Altrntvldr>	[0..10]	Text		342

#### 21.1.5.7.3 AccountNumber <AcctNb>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party's account number.

*Datatype:* "Max34Text" on page 373

#### 21.1.5.7.4 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the party's address.

*Datatype:* "Max105Text" on page 371

#### 21.1.5.7.5 ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

**ClearingSystemIdentification <ClrSysId>** contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice" on page 355 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		356
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		356

#### 21.1.5.7.6 LegalEntityIdentifier <LglnNttyldr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identification of the Legal Entity Identifier. This is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 369

## 21.1.6 Postal Address

### 21.1.6.1 PostalAddress1

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		350
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		350
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		350
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		351
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		351
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		351
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		351
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	351

#### 21.1.6.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies the nature of the postal address.

*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 358

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

#### 21.1.6.1.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

*Presence:* [0..5]

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 375

#### 21.1.6.1.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a street or thoroughfare.

*Datatype:* "Max70Text" on page 375

#### **21.1.6.1.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 372

#### **21.1.6.1.5 PostCode <PstCd>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 372

#### **21.1.6.1.6 TownName <TwnNm>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### **21.1.6.1.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>**

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### **21.1.6.1.8 Country <Ctry>**

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Nation with its own government.

*Impacted by:* C3 "Country"

*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 360

##### **Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

#### **21.1.6.2 NameAndAddress8**

*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		352
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		352
	AlternativeIdentifier <Altrntvldr>	[0..10]	Text		352

#### 21.1.6.2.1 Name <Nm>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 374

#### 21.1.6.2.2 Address <Adr>

*Presence:* [0..1]

*Definition:* Postal address of a party.

**Address <Adr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 350 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		350
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		350
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		350
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		351
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		351
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		351
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		351
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	351

#### 21.1.6.2.3 AlternativeIdentifier <Altrntvldr>

*Presence:* [0..10]

*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

## 21.1.7 Rate

### 21.1.7.1 AgreedRate2

*Definition:* Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.



Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		353
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	353
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C7	353

#### 21.1.7.1.1 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* The value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

*Datatype:* "BaseOneRate" on page 370

#### 21.1.7.1.2 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

*Impacted by:* C7 "ValidationByTable"

*Datatype:* "CurrencyCode" on page 360

##### Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid currency code which is registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

#### 21.1.7.1.3 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

*Impacted by:* C7 "ValidationByTable"

*Datatype:* "CurrencyCode" on page 360

##### Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid currency code which is registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

## 21.1.8 Status

### 21.1.8.1 Status27Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		354
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		354

#### 21.1.8.1.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "TradeStatus6Code" on page 365

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVA	Invalid	Trade is invalid.
FMTC	Matched	Trade is matched.
SMAP	SettlementMaturePending	Trade has been selected for settlement and is pending.
RJCT	Rejected	Trade is rejected.
RSCD	Rescinded	Trade is rescinded.
STLD	Settled	Settlement is complete.
SPLI	Split	Trade has been split into subtrades for settlement efficiency.
UMTC	Unmatched	Trade is unmatched.
SMAT	SettlementMature	Trade has been selected for settlement.
FUMT	FixUnmatched	For NDF instructions, if a party has submitted both the open and fix confirmations and the counterparty is yet to submit the open and fix confirmation the instruction is updated to 'Fix Unmatched' Status.
NETT	Netted	Trade has been netted by the central system.
PFIX	PartialFix	For NDF instructions, open confirmations are matched and the Fix confirmations are not matched.
OMTC	OpenMatched	For NDF trades, the trade is marked as open match when both open confirmations from both parties match.

#### 21.1.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status expressed in a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

#### 21.1.8.2 Status28Choice

*Definition:* Specifies the status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		355
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		355

#### 21.1.8.2.1 Code <Cd>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status expressed as a code.

*Datatype:* "TradeStatus7Code" on page 366

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVA	Invalid	Trade is invalid.
UMTC	Unmatched	Trade is unmatched.
FMTC	Matched	Trade is matched.
SMAT	SettlementMature	Trade has been selected for settlement.
SUSP	Suspended	Trade has been marked not ready for settlement.
SMAP	SettlementMaturePending	Trade has been selected for settlement and is pending.
PFIX	PartialFix	For NDF instructions, open confirmations are matched and the Fix confirmations are not matched.
FUMT	FixUnmatched	For NDF instructions, if a party has submitted both the open and fix confirmations and the counterparty is yet to submit the open and fix confirmation the instruction is updated to 'Fix Unmatched' Status.

#### 21.1.8.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

*Presence:* [1..1]

*Definition:* Status expressed as a proprietary form.

*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374

## 21.1.9 System Identification

### 21.1.9.1 ClearingSystemIdentification2Choice

*Definition:* Choice of a clearing system identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		356
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		356

**21.1.9.1.1 Code <Cd>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a clearing system, in a coded form as published in an external list.*Datatype:* "ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code" on page 361**21.1.9.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 374**21.2 Message Datatypes****21.2.1 Amount****21.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount***Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 357

**Format**

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 21.2.1.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

*Type:* Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 358

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

### 21.2.1.3 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

*Definition:* Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

*Type:* Amount

#### Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

## 21.2.2 CodeSet

### 21.2.2.1 ActiveCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

#### Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 21.2.2.2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

*Definition:* A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

#### Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

### 21.2.2.3 AddressType2Code

*Definition:* Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

**21.2.2.4 AllocationIndicator1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies whether the trade is a pre-allocation or a post-allocation trade, or whether the trade is unallocated.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
POST	Post-allocation	Trade is a post-allocation trade.
PREA	Pre-allocation	Trade is a pre-allocation trade.
UNAL	Unallocated	Trade is unallocated.

**21.2.2.5 CallIn1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of pay-in call report.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CFAV	CallForAccountValue	Pay-in call is for account value.
CFST	CallForSettlement	Pay-in call is for settlement.
CFCC	CallForCurrencyClose	Pay-in call is for currency close.

**21.2.2.6 CollateralisationIndicator1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies whether the transaction is collateralised.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	FullyCollateralised	Transaction is fully collateralised.
ONEW	OneWayCollateralised	Transaction is one-way collateralised.
PART	PartiallyCollateralised	Transaction is partially collateralised.
UNCO	Uncollateralised	Transaction is uncollateralised.

**21.2.2.7 CorporateSectorIdentifier1Code**

*Definition:* Identifies the corporate sector of the counterparty for reporting to trade repositories.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
L	AlternativeInvestmentFund	Alternative investment fund managed by an Alternative Investment Fund Manager (AIFM) authorised or registered in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2011/61/EU.
A	Assurance	Assurance undertaking authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2002/83/EC.

CodeName	Name	Definition
C	CreditInstitution	Credit Institution authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2006/48/EC.
I	Insurance	Insurance undertaking in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 73/239/EEC.
F	InvestmentFirm	Investment firm in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2004/39/EC.
O	OccupationalRetirementProvision	Institution for occupational retirement provision within the meaning of Article 6(a) of European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2003/41/EC.
R	Reinsurance	Reinsurance undertaking authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2005/68/EC.
U	UCITS	Undertakings for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities (UCITS) and its management company, authorised in accordance with European Securities and Markets Authority (ESMA) Directive 2009/95/EC.

### 21.2.2.8 CountryCode

*Definition:* Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

#### Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

### 21.2.2.9 CurrencyCode

*Definition:* Code allocated to a currency, by a maintenance agency, under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds". Valid currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

*Type:* CodeSet

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}



**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid currency code which is registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, and consist of three contiguous letters.

**21.2.2.10 Entry2Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of an entry in a report.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRIA	Trial	Trial pay-in schedule.
OFFI	Official	Official pay-in schedule.
REQU	Requested	Pay-in schedule on request.

**21.2.2.11 ExternalClearingSystemIdentification1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the clearing system identification code, as published in an external clearing system identification code list.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	5

**21.2.2.12 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from [www.iso20022.org](http://www.iso20022.org).

*Type:* CodeSet

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**21.2.2.13 FXAmountType1Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the type of amount for foreign exchange commissions or fees.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn	Zwischengewinn.

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
TRAN	TransferTax	Tax levied on a transfer.
TRAX	TransactionTax	Tax levied on a transaction.
STEX	StockExchangeTax	Tax collected by a stock exchange.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
OTHR	OtherAmount	Another type of commission or fees.
COUN	NationalFederalTax	Tax is a country, national, or federal tax that is usually charged by the custodian.
LOCL	LocalTax	Tax that is charged by a local settlement system or local jurisdiction.
LOCO	LocalBrokerCommission	Local broker's commission amount.
LYDT	GermanLocalTax4	Local tax (Ertrag Besizanteilig) yield liable for interest down payment tax.
LOTE	GermanLocalTax3	Local tax (Zinstopf) offset interest per unit against tax exempt amount (variation to offset interest per unit in relation to tax exempt amount).
LIDT	GermanLocalTax2	Local tax (ZAS pflichtige Zinsen) - interest liable for interest down payment tax (proportion of gross interest per unit/ interim profits that is not covered by the credit in the interest pool).
EXEC	ExecutingBrokerCommission	Executing broker's commission amount.
EUTR	EUTaxRetention	Tax withheld at source in the framework of the European Directive on taxation of savings in the form of interest payments.
EQUL	Equalisation	Investor's subscription amount that is held by the fund in order to pay incentive / performance fees at the end of the fiscal year.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
AKTI	Aktiengewinn	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the old Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
ERFE	EarlyRedemptionFeeAmount	Early redemption fees.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENTF	EntranceFees	Entrance fees amount
MARG	MarginAmount	Margin amount related commissions and fees.
MACO	MatchingOrConfirmationFees	Fee charged for matching and/or confirmation.
ANTO	NetGainLoss	Amount representing the difference between the cost and the current price of a security. In the context of securities settlement, it is the amount paid or received when the instructions are netted or paired off.
CREB	RebateBonification	Rebate or bonification fees or commission amount.
SPCN	SpecialConcessions	Fees, drawdown, or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
SUBS	Subscription	Subscription interest.
TOTL	Total	Total amount of all commissions or fees
DEAL	TradeDealAmount	Trade deal amount fees.
ACRU	AccruedInterest	Amount of interest earned on a debt, such as a bond, but not yet collected.
BAKL	BackLoadFee	Amount paid by investors when selling mutual fund shares.
CHAR	ChargesAndFees	Amount of money that cannot be categorised by another qualifier.
CBCH	CorrespondentBankCharge	Charge of the correspondent bank for transferring money.
LADT	GermanLocalTax1	Local tax (ZAS Anrechnungsbetrag) subject to interest down payment tax (proportion of interest liable for interest down payment tax/interim profit that is not covered by the tax exempt amount).
DSCA	DiscountAmount	Aggregate amount of discount.
HDGE	HedgingCost	Amount due and payable to a hedge counterparty under a hedge agreement during the relevant period.
ISDI	IssueDiscountAllowance	Amount of money defined as a discount on a new issue or on a tranche of an existing issue.
LEVY	PaymentLevyTax	Tax levied on a payment.
OCMT	OriginalCurrencyAmount	Posting/settlement amount in its original currency when conversion from/into another currency has occurred.
PRMA	PremiumAmount	Difference between the amount of money of the first leg and the amount of the second leg of the transaction.
OTMG	OnTopMargin	Amount is an on top margin.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REGF	RegulatoryFees	Amount of money charged by a regulatory authority, for example, Securities and Exchange fees.
REMU	RemunerationAmount	Amount of any other remuneration received or to be received by the broker in connection with the transaction.
RESU	ResultingAmount	Counter value of a foreign exchange conversion.
SAMG	SalesMargin	Financial metric used to assess a firm's financial health by revealing the proportion of money left over from revenues after accounting for the cost of goods sold. Gross profit margin serves as the source for paying additional expenses and future savings.
SETT	SettlementAmount	Amount of all settled transactions.
SHIP	ShippingCharge	Charge for shipping, including the insurance of securities.
ACCA	AccruedCapitalisation	Amount of unpaid interest (on bonds which have defaulted and have subsequently restructured), which is capitalized and added to the original principal amount of the bond.
PRDF	DifferenceInPrice	Difference between the deal price and another reference price.
REFD	ExpectedRefund	Amount of the expected refund.
PRWI	PartialRedemptionWithholdingAmount	Amount retained by a fund and paid out later at a time decided by the fund.
RSCH	ResearchFee	Charge or commission paid by the investor to a distributor/intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial research.

#### 21.2.2.14 PaymentReceipt1Code

*Definition:* Specifies if an operation is a payment, or a receipt or none.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PAYM	Payment	Operation is a payment.
RECE	Receipt	Operation is a receipt.
NONE	None	Operation is null.

#### 21.2.2.15 SideIndicator1Code

*Definition:* To indicate either the reference for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg or the reference for the client leg of the transaction.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CCPL	CCPLeg	Clearing broker identification is for the Central Counterparty (CCP) leg.
CLNT	ClientLeg	Clearing broker identification is for the client leg.

### 21.2.2.16 StatusSubType2Code

*Definition:* Indicates the sub status of the trade notification.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SMDY	OnlySameDayFlagTrue	Same day flag has been set to true for the sub status of the trade notification.

### 21.2.2.17 TradeStatus6Code

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a trade in a central matching and settlement system.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVA	Invalid	Trade is invalid.
FMTC	Matched	Trade is matched.
SMAP	SettlementMaturePending	Trade has been selected for settlement and is pending.
RJCT	Rejected	Trade is rejected.
RSCD	Rescinded	Trade is rescinded.
STLD	Settled	Settlement is complete.
SPLI	Split	Trade has been split into subtrades for settlement efficiency.
UMTC	Unmatched	Trade is unmatched.
SMAT	SettlementMature	Trade has been selected for settlement.
FUMT	FixUnmatched	For NDF instructions, if a party has submitted both the open and fix confirmations and the counterparty is yet to submit the open and fix confirmation the instruction is updated to 'Fix Unmatched' Status.
NETT	Netted	Trade has been netted by the central system.
PFIX	PartialFix	For NDF instructions, open confirmations are matched and the Fix confirmations are not matched.
OMTC	OpenMatched	For NDF trades, the trade is marked as open match when both open confirmations from both parties match.

**21.2.2.18 TradeStatus7Code**

*Definition:* Specifies the status of a trade in a central matching and settlement system.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVA	Invalid	Trade is invalid.
UMTC	Unmatched	Trade is unmatched.
FMTC	Matched	Trade is matched.
SMAT	SettlementMature	Trade has been selected for settlement.
SUSP	Suspended	Trade has been marked not ready for settlement.
SMAP	SettlementMaturePending	Trade has been selected for settlement and is pending.
PFIX	PartialFix	For NDF instructions, open confirmations are matched and the Fix confirmations are not matched.
FUMT	FixUnmatched	For NDF instructions, if a party has submitted both the open and fix confirmations and the counterparty is yet to submit the open and fix confirmation the instruction is updated to 'Fix Unmatched' Status.

**21.2.2.19 Trading1MethodCode**

*Definition:* Specifies the method used for the negotiation and execution of the trade.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Trade executed through an electronic trading system.
PHON	Phone	Trade executed over the phone.
BROK	Broker	Trade executed through a broker.

**21.2.2.20 UnderlyingProductIdentifier1Code**

*Definition:* Indicates the underlying product type for reporting to trade repositories. These product codes must be in line with the ISDA Product Taxonomy.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FORW	ForeignExchangeForward	Underlying product type of the transaction is a Foreign Exchange Forward.
NDFO	ForeignExchangeNonDeliverableForward	Underlying product type of the transaction is a Foreign Exchange Non Deliverable Forward.
SPOT	ForeignExchangeSpot	Underlying product type of the transaction is Foreign Exchange Spot.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SWAP	ForeignExchangeSWAP	Underlying product type of the transaction is a Foreign Exchange SWAP.

### 21.2.2.21 WithdrawalReason1Code

*Definition:* Specifies the reason that an alleged trade is withdrawn.

*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RJCT	Rejected	Alleged trade is rejected.
RSCD	Rescinded	Alleged trade is rescinded.
WTDN	Withdrawn	Alleged trade is withdrawn due to an amendment.

## 21.2.3 Date

### 21.2.3.1 ISODate

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

*Type:* Date

## 21.2.4 DateTime

### 21.2.4.1 ISODateTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* DateTime

## 21.2.5 IdentifierSet

### 21.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 21.2.5.2 AnyBICIdentifier

*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

#### Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

#### Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

### 21.2.5.3 DTI2021Identifier

*Definition:* The Digital Token Identifier (DTI) is an 8 character code assigned to fungible digital assets which uses distributed ledger technology for its issuance, storage, exchange, record of ownership or transaction validation and is not a currency (ISO 4217) as described in ISO 24165 - DTI. A check character, using the same character set as the base number, shall be calculated and added.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* Digital Token Identifier Foundation (DTIF)



**Format**

pattern [1-9B-DF-HJ-NP-XZ][0-9B-DF-HJ-NP-XZ]{8,8}

**21.2.5.4 ISINOct2015Identifier**

*Definition:* The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* ANNA; ISINIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

**21.2.5.5 LEIIdentifier**

*Definition:* Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

*Type:* IdentifierSet

*Identification scheme:* Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

**Format**

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

**21.2.6 Indicator****21.2.6.1 PlusOrMinusIndicator**

*Definition:* Indicates a positive or negative value.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Plus

*Meaning When False:* Minus

**21.2.6.2 YesNoIndicator**

*Definition:* Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

*Type:* Indicator

*Meaning When True:* Yes

*Meaning When False:* No

## 21.2.7 Quantity

### 21.2.7.1 Max30DecimalNumber

*Definition:* Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6 with a maximum of 30 digits and 29 fraction digits.

*Type:* Quantity

#### Format

totalDigits	30
fractionDigits	29

## 21.2.8 Rate

### 21.2.8.1 BaseOneRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

*Type:* Rate

#### Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

### 21.2.8.2 PercentageRate

*Definition:* Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

*Type:* Rate

#### Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

## 21.2.9 Text

### 21.2.9.1 DateOffsetText

*Definition:* Specifies a date offset in the form of an integer value of business days. Restricted to the values 0, -1 and -2.

*Type:* Text

#### Format

pattern	0 -1 -2
---------	---------

**21.2.9.2 Exact2AlphaNumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with an exact length of 2 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{2}
---------	----------------

**21.2.9.3 Exact42Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with an exact length of 42 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

length	42
--------	----

**21.2.9.4 Exact4AlphaNumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

**21.2.9.5 Exact4NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with an exact length of 4 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{4}
---------	----------

**21.2.9.6 Max1000Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 1000 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	1000

**21.2.9.7 Max105Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 105 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	105

**21.2.9.8 Max10NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 10 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,10}
---------	-------------

**21.2.9.9 Max10Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 10 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	10

**21.2.9.10 Max140Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	140

**21.2.9.11 Max16Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	16

**21.2.9.12 Max20000Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 20, 000 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	20000

**21.2.9.13 Max20Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 20 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	20

**21.2.9.14 Max210Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 210 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	210

**21.2.9.15 Max256Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	256

**21.2.9.16 Max30Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 30 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

maxLength	30
-----------	----

**21.2.9.17 Max34Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	34

**21.2.9.18 Max350Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	350

**21.2.9.19 Max35Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	35

**21.2.9.20 Max4AlphaNumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

**21.2.9.21 Max4Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	4

**21.2.9.22 Max52Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 52 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	52

**21.2.9.23 Max5NumericText**

*Definition:* Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[0-9]{1,5}
---------	------------

**21.2.9.24 Max6AlphaText**

*Definition:* Specifies an alpha string between 1 and 6 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	[a-zA-Z]{1,6}
---------	---------------

**21.2.9.25 Max70Text**

*Definition:* Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70 characters.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

minLength	1
maxLength	70

**21.2.9.26 PhoneNumber**

*Definition:* The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+-]{1,30}
---------	------------------------------

**21.2.9.27 RateSourceText**

*Definition:* Specifies a rate source.

The values to be used for the settlement rate source are published in Annex A of the 1998 FX and Currency

Option Definitions (the FX definitions, as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association,

Inc., the Emerging Markets Traders Association and the Foreign Exchange Committee) as amended and

supplemented from time to time.

*Type:* Text

**Format**

pattern [a-zA-Z]{3}[0-9]{1,2}

## 21.2.10 Time

### 21.2.10.1 ISOTime

*Definition:* A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

*Type:* Time

## 21.2.11 Year

### 21.2.11.1 ISOYear

*Definition:* Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

*Type:* Year